Judicial Council of California Civil Jury Instructions

CACI*

* Pronounced "Casey"

Supplement With New and Revised Instructions

As approved at
the Judicial Council's Rules Committee April 2021 meeting
and the Judicial Council May 2021 Meeting

Judicial Council of California
Advisory Committee on Civil Jury Instructions

Hon. Martin J. Tangeman, Chair

LexisNexis Matthew Bender
Official Publisher

QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION?

For questions about the **Editorial Content** appearing in these volumes or reprint permission, please call:
Andrew D. Watry, J.D. at ..... 1-800-424-0651 Ext. 3268
Email: ..... andrew.watry@lexisnexis.com
Outside the United States and Canada, please call . . . . . (973) 820-2000

For assistance with replacement pages, shipments, billing or other customer service matters, please call:
Customer Services Department at . . . . . (800) 833-9844
Outside the United States and Canada, please call . . . . . (518) 487-3385
Fax Number . . . . . (800) 828-8341
Customer Service Website . . . . . http://www.lexisnexis.com/custserv/

For information on other Matthew Bender publications, please call
Your account manager or . . . . . (800) 223-1940
Outside the United States and Canada, please call . . . . . (937) 247-0293

ISSN: 1549-7100
ISBN: 978-1-5221-8547-5 (print)

CITE THIS SUPPLEMENT: Judicial Council of California Civil Jury Instructions (May 2021 supp.)
Cite these instructions: "CACI No. _____."
Cite these verdict forms: "CACI No. VF-_____."

Editorial Office
230 Park Ave., 7th Floor, New York, NY 10169 (800) 543-6862
www.lexisnexis.com

(2021S–Pub.1283)

Preface to CACI Updates

This edition of CACI includes a number of additions and changes to the instructions, which were first published in 2003. In providing these updates, the Judicial Council Advisory Committee on Civil Jury Instructions is fulfilling its charge to maintain CACI. The committee is also striving to add instructions in new areas of the law and to augment existing areas.

The impetus for the revisions came from several sources including CACI users who detected changes in the law or who simply sought to do a better job of explaining the law in plain English. Responding to feedback from users is consistent with the Advisory Committee's goal to act as a vehicle for maintaining CACI as the work product of the legal community. We hope that our hundreds of contributors view our role in the same way and that they will continue to support us.

May 2021

Hon. Martin J. Tangeman
Second District Court of Appeal
Chair, Advisory Committee on Civil Jury Instructions

The Advisory Committee on Civil Jury Instructions welcomes comments. Send comments by e-mail to: civiljuryinstructions@jud.ca.gov

Or you may send print comments by regular mail to:
Advisory Committee on Civil Jury Instructions—Attn. Eric Long
Legal Services Office
455 Golden Gate Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94102-3588

Table of New and Revised Judicial Council of California Civil Jury Instructions (CACI)

May 2021

This supplement to the 2021 Edition of CACI includes all of the new and revised California Civil Jury Instructions approved by the Judicial Council's Rules Committee at its April 2021 meeting and the Judicial Council of California at its May 2021 meeting.

Table of New and Revised Judicial Council

Table of New and Revised Judicial Council

Judicial Council Advisory Committee on Civil Jury Instructions

HON. MARTIN J. TANGEMAN
Chair

COMMITTEE MEMBERS
HON. MARY ARAND
HON. TRICIA ANN BIGELOW
HON. SUZANNE R. BOLANOS
MS. A. MARISA CHUN
MR. NICHOLAS P. CONNON
HON. ROBERT P. DAHLQUIST
MR. ROBERT A. GOODIN
HON. ADRIENNE M. GROVER
PROF. PAUL T. HAYDEN
HON. JUDY H. HERSHER (RET.)
HON. AMY D. HOGUE
HON. MICHAEL W. JONES
MR. MICHAEL A. KELLY
HON. MARLA MILLER
MS. MELINDA PILLING
MR. JULIAN W. POON
MR. TODD M. SCHNEIDER
HON. RICHARD L. SEABOLT
HON. MARK W. SNAUFFER
MS. CHRISTINE SPAGNOLI
MS. MARY-CHRISTINE SUNGAILA

ADMINISTRATIVE DIRECTOR, STAFF TO THE JUDICIAL COUNCIL
MARTIN HOSHINO,

JC Advisory Committee

LEGAL SERVICES OFFICE
MS. DEBORAH BROWN, CHIEF COUNSEL
MR. ERIC LONG, ATTORNEY

Judicial Council of California

Chair
Hon. Tani G. Cantil-Sakauye

Supreme Court
Hon. Carol A. Corrigan

Courts of Appeal
Hon. Brad R. Hill
Hon. Harry E. Hull, Jr.
Hon. Marsha G. Slough

Trial Courts
Hon. Maria O. Anderson
Hon. C. Todd Botke
Hon. Stacy Boulware Eurie
Hon. Kevin C. Brazile
Hon. Kyle S. Brodie
Hon. Jonathan B. Conklin
Hon. Samuel K. Feng
Hon. Harold W. Hopp
Hon. Dalila Carrol Lyons
Hon. David M. Rubin

Legislature
Hon. Richard Bloom
Sen. Thomas J. Umberg

State Bar
Ms. Rachel W. Hill
Mr. Patrick M. Kelly
Ms. Gretchen Nelson
Mr. Maxwell V. Pritt

Advisory Members
Hon. Thomas A. Delaney
Ms. Nancy CS Eberhardt
Ms. Rebecca J. Fleming
Hon. Carin T. Fujisaki
Mr. Kevin Harrigan
Hon. Joyce D. Hinrichs
Mr. Shawn Landry

Judicial Council of California

Hon. Glenn Mondo
Hon. Ann C. Moorman

Secretary
Martin Hoshino

The Judicial Council is the policymaking body of the California courts. Under the leadership of the Chief Justice and in accordance with the California Constitution, the council is responsible for ensuring the consistent, independent, impartial, and accessible administration of justice.

406. Apportionment of Responsibility

[[*Name of defendant***] claims that the [negligence/fault] of [***insert name(s) or description(s) of nonparty tortfeasor(s)***] [also] contributed to [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm. To succeed on this claim, [***name of defendant***] must prove both of the following:**

1. **That [***insert name(s) or description(s) of nonparty tortfeasor(s)***] [was/were] [negligent/at fault]; and**
2. **That the [negligence/fault] of [***insert name(s) or description(s) of nonparty tortfeasor(s)***] was a substantial factor in causing [name of plaintiff]'s harm.]**

If you find that the [negligence/fault] of more than one person including [*name of defendant***] [and] [[***name of plaintiff***]/ [and] [***name(s) or description(s) of nonparty tortfeasor(s)***]] was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm, you must then decide how much responsibility each has by assigning percentages of responsibility to each person listed on the verdict form. The percentages must total 100 percent.**

You will make a separate finding of [*name of plaintiff***]'s total damages, if any. In determining an amount of damages, you should not consider any person's assigned percentage of responsibility.**

["Person" can mean an individual or a business entity.]

New September 2003; Revised June 2006, December 2007, December 2009, June 2011

Directions for Use

This instruction is designed to assist the jury in completing CACI No. VF-402, *Negligence—Fault of Plaintiff and Others at Issue,* which must be given in a multiple-tortfeasor case to determine comparative fault. VF-402 is designed to compare the conduct of all defendants, the conduct of the plaintiff, and the conduct of any nonparty tortfeasors.

Throughout, select "fault" if there is a need to allocate responsibility between tortfeasors whose alleged liability is based on conduct other than negligence, e.g., strict products liability.

Include the first paragraph if the defendant has presented evidence that the conduct of one or more nonparties contributed to the plaintiff's harm. (See *Stewart v. Union Carbide Corp.* (2010) 190 Cal.App.4th 23, 33 [117 Cal.Rptr.3d 791] [defendant has burden to establish concurrent or alternate causes].) "Nonparties" include the

universe of tortfeasors who are not present at trial, including defendants who settled before trial and nonjoined alleged tortfeasors. (*Dafonte v. Up-Right* (1992) 2 Cal.4th 593, 603 [7 Cal.Rptr.2d 238, 828 P.2d 140].) Include "also" if the defendant concedes some degree of liability.

If the plaintiff's comparative fault is also at issue, give CACI No. 405, *Comparative Fault of Plaintiff*, in addition to this instruction.

Include the last paragraph if any of the defendants or others alleged to have contributed to the plaintiff's harm is not an individual.

Sources and Authority

- Proposition 51. Civil Code section 1431.2.
- "[W]e hold that after *Li*, a concurrent tortfeasor whose negligence is a proximate cause of an indivisible injury remains liable for the total amount of damages, diminished only 'in proportion to the amount of negligence attributable to the person recovering.' " (*American Motorcycle Assn. v. Superior Court* (1978) 20 Cal.3d 578, 590 [146 Cal.Rptr. 182, 578 P.2d 899], citing *Li v. Yellow Cab Co.* (1975) 13 Cal.3d 804, 829 [119 Cal.Rptr. 858, 532 P.2d 1226].)
- "In light of *Li*, however, we think that the long-recognized common law equitable indemnity doctrine should be modified to permit, in appropriate cases, a right of partial indemnity, under which liability among multiple tortfeasors may be apportioned on a comparative negligence basis. . . . Such a doctrine conforms to *Li's* objective of establishing 'a system under which liability for damage will be borne by those whose negligence caused it in direct proportion to their respective fault.' " (*American Motorcycle Assn., supra*, 20 Cal.3d at p. 583.)
- "[W]e hold that section 1431.2, subdivision (a), does not authorize a reduction in the liability of intentional tortfeasors for noneconomic damages based on the extent to which the negligence of other actors—including the plaintiffs, any codefendants, injured parties, and nonparties—contributed to the injuries in question." (*B.B. v. County of Los Angeles* (2020) 10 Cal.5th 1, 29 [267 Cal.Rptr.3d 203, 471 P.3d 329].)
- "The comparative fault doctrine 'is designed to permit the trier of fact to consider all relevant criteria in apportioning liability. The doctrine "is a flexible, commonsense concept, under which a jury properly may consider and evaluate the relative responsibility of various parties for an injury (whether their responsibility for the injury rests on negligence, strict liability, or other theories of responsibility), in order to arrive at an 'equitable apportionment or allocation of loss.'" [Citation.]'" (*Pfeifer v. John Crane, Inc.* (2013) 220 Cal.App.4th 1270, 1285 [164 Cal.Rptr.3d 112].)
- "[A] 'defendant['s]' liability for noneconomic damages cannot exceed his or her proportionate share of fault *as compared with all fault responsible for the plaintiff's injuries*, not merely that of 'defendant[s]' present in the lawsuit." (*Dafonte, supra,* 2 Cal.4th at p. 603, original italics.)

- "The proposition that a jury may apportion liability to a nonparty has been adopted in the Judicial Council of California Civil Jury Instructions (CACI) special verdict form applicable to negligence cases. (See CACI Verdict Form 402 and CACI Instruction No. 406 ['[Verdict Form] 402 is designed to compare the conduct of all defendants, the conduct of the plaintiff, and the conduct of any nonparty tortfeasors. [¶] . . . [¶] . . . "Nonparties" include the universe of tortfeasors who are not present at trial, including defendants who settled before trial and nonjoined alleged tortfeasors.']." (*Vollaro v. Lispi* (2014) 224 Cal.App.4th 93, 100 fn. 5 [168 Cal.Rptr.3d 323], internal citation omitted.)
- "[U]nder Proposition 51, fault will be allocated to an entity that is immune from *paying* for its tortious acts, but will not be allocated to an entity that is not a tortfeasor, that is, one whose actions have been declared not to be tortious." (*Taylor v. John Crane, Inc.* (2003) 113 Cal.App.4th 1063, 1071 [6 Cal.Rptr.3d 695], original italics.)
- "A defendant bears the burden of proving affirmative defenses and indemnity cross-claims. Apportionment of noneconomic damages is a form of equitable indemnity in which a defendant may reduce his or her damages by establishing others are also at fault for the plaintiff's injuries. Placing the burden on defendant to prove fault as to nonparty tortfeasors is not unjustified or unduly onerous." (*Wilson v. Ritto* (2003) 105 Cal.App.4th 361, 369 [129 Cal.Rptr.2d 336].)
- "[T]here must be substantial evidence that a nonparty is at fault before damages can be apportioned to that nonparty." (*Scott v. C. R. Bard, Inc.* (2014) 231 Cal.App.4th 763, 785 [180 Cal.Rptr.3d 479].)
- "When a defendant is liable *only* by reason of a derivative nondelegable duty arising from his status as employer or landlord or vehicle owner or coconspirator, or from his role in the chain of distribution of a single product in a products liability action, his liability is *secondary* (vicarious) to that of the actor and he is not entitled to the benefits of Proposition 51." (*Bayer-Bel v. Litovsky* (2008) 159 Cal.App.4th 396, 400 [71 Cal.Rptr.3d 518], original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "Under the doctrine of strict products liability, all defendants in the chain of distribution are jointly and severally liable, meaning that each defendant can be held liable to the plaintiff for all damages the defective product caused." (*Romine v. Johnson Controls, Inc.* (2014) 224 Cal.App.4th 990, 1010 [169 Cal.Rptr.3d 208].)
- Proposition 51 does not apply in a strict products liability action when a single defective product produced a single injury to the plaintiff. That is, all the defendants in the stream of commerce of that single product remain jointly and severally liable. . . . [I]n strict products liability asbestos exposure actions, . . . Proposition 51 applies when there are multiple products that caused the plaintiff's injuries and there is evidence that provides a basis to allocate fault for noneconomic damages between the defective products." (*Romine*, *supra*, 224

Cal.App.4th at pp. 1011–1012, internal citations omitted.)

- "[T]he jury found that defendants are parties to a joint venture. The incidents of a joint venture are in all important respects the same as those of a partnership. One such incident of partnership is that all partners are jointly and severally liable for partnership obligations, irrespective of their individual partnership interests. Because joint and several liability arises from the partnership or joint venture, Civil Code section 1431.2 is not applicable." (*Myrick v. Mastagni* (2010) 185 Cal.App.4th 1082, 1091 [111 Cal.Rptr.3d 165], internal citations omitted.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 156, 158–163, 167, 168, 171, 172, 176

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 9-M, *Verdicts And Judgment*, ¶ 9:662.3 (The Rutter Group)

California Tort Guide (Cont.Ed.Bar 3d ed.) §§ 1.52–1.59

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 4, *Comparative Negligence, Assumption of the Risk, and Related Defenses*, §§ 4.04–4.03, 4.07–4.08 (Matthew Bender)

5 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 74, *Resolving Multiparty Tort Litigation*, § 74.03 (Matthew Bender)

4 California Trial Guide, Unit 90, *Closing Argument*, § 90.91 (Matthew Bender)

California Products Liability Actions, Ch. 2, *Liability for Defective Products*, § 2.14A, Ch. 9, *Damages*, § 9.01 (Matthew Bender)

25 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 300, *Indemnity and Contribution*, § 300.61 (Matthew Bender)

11 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 115, *Indemnity and Contribution*, § 115.04 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

16 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 165, *Negligence*, §§ 165.284, 165.380 (Matthew Bender)

440. Negligent Use of Nondeadly Force by Law Enforcement Officer in Arrest or Other Seizure—Essential Factual Elements

---

A law enforcement officer may use reasonable force to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent escape of/ [,/or] overcome resistance by] a person when the officer has reasonable cause to believe that that person has committed or is committing a crime. However, the officer may use only that degree of force necessary to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent escape of/ [,/or] overcome resistance by] the person. [Even if the officer is mistaken, a person being arrested or detained has a duty not to use force to resist the officer unless the officer is using unreasonable force.].

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] was negligent in using unreasonable force to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent escape of/ overcome resistance by] [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] used force to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent escape of/ [,/or] overcome resistance by] [***name of plaintiff***];**
2. **That the amount of force used by [***name of defendant***] was unreasonable;**
3. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was harmed; and**
4. **That [***name of defendant***]'s use of unreasonable force was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm.**

In deciding whether [*name of defendant***] used unreasonable force, you must consider the totality of the circumstances to determine what amount of force a reasonable [***insert type of officer***] in [***name of defendant***]'s position would have used under the same or similar circumstances. "Totality of the circumstances" means all facts known to the officer at the time, including the conduct of [***name of defendant***] and [***name of plaintiff***] leading up to the use of force. Among the factors to be considered are the following:**

- **(a) Whether [***name of plaintiff***] reasonably appeared to pose an immediate threat to the safety of [***name of defendant***] or others;**
- **(b) The seriousness of the crime at issue; [and]**
- **(c) Whether [***name of plaintiff***] was actively resisting [arrest/detention] or attempting to avoid [arrest/detention] by flight[; and/.]**
- **[(d) [***Name of defendant***]'s tactical conduct and decisions before using force on [***name of plaintiff***].]**

[An officer who makes or attempts to make an arrest does not have to

retreat or stop because the person being arrested is resisting or threatening to resist. Tactical repositioning or other deescalation tactics are not retreat. An officer does not lose the right to self-defense by using objectively reasonable force to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent escape of/ [,/or] overcome resistance by] the person.]

New June 2016; Revised May 2020, November 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

Use this instruction if the plaintiff makes a negligence claim under state law arising from the force used in effecting an arrest or detention. Such a claim is often combined with a claimed civil rights violation under 42 United States Code section 1983. See CACI No. 3020, *Excessive Use of Force—Unreasonable Arrest or Other Seizure—Essential Factual Elements.* It might also be combined with a claim for battery. See CACI No. 1305, *Battery by Peace Officer—Essential Factual Elements*. For additional authorities on excessive force by a law enforcement officer, see the Sources and Authority to these two CACI instructions.

By its terms, Penal Code section 835a's deadly force provisions apply to "peace officers." It would appear that a negligence claim involving nondeadly force does not depend on whether the individual qualifies as a peace officer under the Penal Code. (See Pen. Code, § 835a; see also Pen. Code, § 830 et seq. [defining "peace officer"].) For cases involving the use of deadly force by a peace officer, use CACI No. 441, *Negligent Use of Deadly Force by Peace Officer—Essential Factual Elements*. (Pen. Code, § 835a.) This instruction and CACI No. 441 may require modification if the jury must decide whether the force used by the defendant was deadly or nondeadly.

Include the last bracketed sentence in the first paragraph only if there is evidence the person being arrested or detained used force to resist the officer.

Factors (a), (b), and (c) are often referred to as the "*Graham* factors." (See *Graham v. Connor* (1989) 490 U.S. 386, 396 [109 S.Ct. 1865, 104 L.Ed.2d 443].) The *Graham* factors are to be applied under California negligence law. (*Hernandez v. City of Pomona* (2009) 46 Cal.4th 501, 514 [94 Cal.Rptr.3d 1, 207 P.3d 506].) They are not exclusive (see *Glenn v. Wash. County* (9th Cir. 2011) 673 F.3d 864, 872); additional factors may be added if appropriate to the facts of the case. If negligence, civil rights, and battery claims are all involved, the instructions can be combined so as to give the *Graham* factors only once. A sentence may be added to advise the jury that the factors apply to multiple claims.

Factor (d) is bracketed because no reported California state court decision has held that an officer's tactical decisions before using nondeadly force can be actionable negligence. It has been held that liability can arise if the officer's earlier tactical conduct and decisions show, as part of the totality of circumstances, that the ultimate use of deadly force was unreasonable. (*Hayes v. County of San Diego* (2013) 57 Cal.4th 622, 639 [160 Cal.Rptr.3d 684, 305 P.3d 252].) In this respect,

California negligence law differs from the federal standard under the Fourth Amendment. (*Hayes, supra,* 57 Cal.4th at p. 639 ["[T]he state and federal standards are not the same, which we now confirm"]; cf. *Vos v. City of Newport Beach* (9th Cir. 2018) 892 F.3d 1024, 1037 ["To determine police liability [under state law negligence], a court applies tort law's 'reasonable care' standard, which is distinct from the Fourth Amendment's 'reasonableness' standard. The Fourth Amendment is narrower and 'plac[es] less emphasis on preshooting conduct.'"]

Include the final bracketed paragraph only if the defendant claims that the person being arrested resisted arrest or threatened resistance.

Sources and Authority

- Legislative Findings re Use of Force by Law Enforcement. Penal Code section 835a(a).
- Use of Objectively Reasonable Force to Arrest. Penal Code section 835a(b).
- When Peace Officer Need Not Retreat. Penal Code section 835a(d).
- Definitions. Penal Code section 835a(e).
- "There is an abundance of authority permitting a plaintiff to go to the jury on both intentional and negligent tort theories, even though they are inconsistent. It has often been pointed out that there is no prohibition against pleading inconsistent causes of action stated in as many ways as plaintiff believes his evidence will show, and he is entitled to recover if one well pleaded count is supported by the evidence." (*Grudt v. City of Los Angeles* (1970) 2 Cal.3d 575, 586 [86 Cal.Rptr. 465, 468 P.2d 825].)
- "The evidence relevant to negligence and intentional tort overlaps here and presents a case similar to *Grudt*. . . . [¶] This court held it was reversible error to exclude the negligence issue from the jury even though plaintiff also had pled intentional tort. The court pointed to the rule that a party may proceed on inconsistent causes of action unless a nonsuit is appropriate." (*Munoz v. Olin* (1979) 24 Cal.3d 629, 635 [156 Cal.Rptr. 727, 596 P.2d 1143].)
- "Consistent with these principles and the factors the high court has identified, the federal court in this case did not instruct the jury to conduct some abstract or nebulous balancing of competing interests. Instead, as noted above, it instructed the jury to determine the reasonableness of the officers' actions in light of 'the totality of the circumstances at the time,' including 'the severity of the crime at issue, whether the plaintiff posed a reasonable threat to the safety of the officer or others, and whether the plaintiff was actively resisting detention or attempting to escape.' The same consideration of the totality of the circumstances is required in determining reasonableness under California negligence law. Moreover, California's civil jury instructions specifically direct the jury, in determining whether police officers used unreasonable force for purposes of tort liability, to consider the same factors that the high court has identified and that the federal court's instructions in this case set forth. (Judicial Council of Cal. Civ. Jury Instns. (2008) CACI No. 1305.) Thus, plaintiffs err in arguing that the

federal and state standards of reasonableness differ in that the former involves a fact finder's balancing of competing interests." (*Hernandez, supra*, 46 Cal.4th at p. 514, internal citation omitted.)

- "Determining whether the force used to effect a particular seizure is 'reasonable' under the Fourth Amendment requires a careful balancing of ' "the nature and quality of the intrusion on the individual's Fourth Amendment interests" ' against the countervailing governmental interests at stake. Our Fourth Amendment jurisprudence has long recognized that the right to make an arrest or investigatory stop necessarily carries with it the right to use some degree of physical coercion or threat thereof to effect it. Because '[t]he test of reasonableness under the Fourth Amendment is not capable of precise definition or mechanical application,' however, its proper application requires careful attention to the facts and circumstances of each particular case, including the severity of the crime at issue, whether the suspect poses an immediate threat to the safety of the officers or others, and whether he is actively resisting arrest or attempting to evade arrest by flight." (*Graham, supra*, 490 U.S. at p. 396, internal citations omitted.)
- "The most important of these [*Graham* factors, above] is whether the suspect posed an immediate threat to the officers or others, as measured objectively under the circumstances." (*Mendoza v. City of West Covina* (2012) 206 Cal.App.4th 702, 712 [141 Cal.Rptr.3d 553].)
- "Plaintiff must prove unreasonable force as an element of the tort." (*Edson v. City of Anaheim* (1998) 63 Cal.App.4th 1269, 1272 [74 Cal.Rptr.2d 614].)
- " ' "The 'reasonableness' of a particular use of force must be judged from the perspective of a reasonable officer on the scene, rather than with the 20/20 vision of hindsight. . . . [T]he question is whether the officers' actions are 'objectively reasonable' in light of the facts and circumstances confronting them, without regard to their underlying intent or motivation. . . ." ' In calculating whether the amount of force was excessive, a trier of fact must recognize that peace officers are often forced to make split-second judgments, in tense circumstances, concerning the amount of force required." (*Brown v. Ransweiler* (2009) 171 Cal.App.4th 516, 527–528 [89 Cal.Rptr.3d 801], internal citations omitted.)
- " '[A]s long as an officer's conduct falls within the range of conduct that is reasonable under the circumstances, there is no requirement that he or she choose the "most reasonable" action or the conduct that is the least likely to cause harm and at the same time the most likely to result in the successful apprehension of a violent suspect, in order to avoid liability for negligence.'" (*Hayes*, *supra*, 57 Cal.4th at p. 632.)
- "The California Supreme Court did not address whether decisions before non-deadly force can be actionable negligence, but addressed this issue only in the context of 'deadly force.'" (*Mulligan v. Nichols* (9th Cir. 2016) 835 F.3d 983, 991, fn. 7.)
- "[T]here is no right to use force, reasonable or otherwise, to resist an unlawful

detention . . . ." (*Evans v. City of Bakersfield* (1994) 22 Cal.App.4th 321, 333 [27 Cal.Rptr.2d 406].)

- "[E]xecution of an unlawful arrest or detention does not give license to an individual to strike or assault the officer *unless* excessive force is used or threatened; excessive force in that event triggers the individual's right of self-defense." (*Evans, supra,* 22 Cal.App.4th at p. 331, original italics, internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

5 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, § 496

3 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 41, *Assault and Battery*, § 41.24 seq. (Matthew Bender)

6 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 58, *Assault and Battery*, § 58.22 (Matthew Bender)

452. Sudden Emergency

[*Name of plaintiff/defendant***] claims that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] was not negligent because [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] acted with reasonable care in an emergency situation. [***Name of plaintiff/defendant***] was not negligent if [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] proves all of the following:**

1. **That there was a sudden and unexpected emergency situation in which someone was in actual or apparent danger of immediate injury;**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff/defendant***] did not cause the emergency; and**
3. **That [***name of plaintiff/defendant***] acted as a reasonably careful person would have acted in similar circumstances, even if it appears later that a different course of action would have been safer.**

New September 2003

Directions for Use

The instruction should not be given unless at least two courses of action are available to the party after the danger is perceived. (*Anderson v. Latimer* (1985) 166 Cal.App.3d 667, 675 [212 Cal.Rptr. 544].)

Additional instructions should be given if there are alternate theories of negligence.

Sources and Authority

- "Under the 'sudden emergency' or 'imminent peril' doctrine, 'a person who, without negligence on his part, is suddenly and unexpectedly confronted with peril, arising from either the actual presence, or the appearance, of imminent danger to himself or to others, is not expected nor required to use the same judgment and prudence that is required of him in the exercise of ordinary care in calmer and more deliberate moments.' 'A party will be denied the benefit of the doctrine . . . where that party's negligence causes or contributes to the creation of the perilous situation.'" (*Abdulkadhim v. Wu* (2020) 53 Cal.App.5th 298, 301–302 [266 Cal.Rptr.3d 636], internal citations omitted.)
- "The doctrine of imminent peril is available to either plaintiff or defendant, or, in a proper case, to both." (*Smith v. Johe* (1957) 154 Cal.App.2d 508, 511 [316 P.2d 688].)
- "Whether the conditions for application of the imminent peril doctrine exist is itself a question of fact to be submitted to the jury." (*Damele v. Mack Trucks, Inc.* (1990) 219 Cal.App.3d 29, 37 [267 Cal.Rptr. 197].)
- "The doctrine of imminent peril is properly applied only in cases where an

unexpected physical danger is presented so suddenly as to deprive the driver of his power of using reasonable judgment. [Citations.] A party will be denied the benefit of the doctrine of imminent peril where that party's negligence causes or contributes to the creation of the perilous situation. [Citations.]" (*Shiver v. Laramee* (2018) 24 Cal.App.5th 395, 399 [234 Cal.Rptr.3d 256].)

- " 'The test is whether the actor took one of the courses of action which a standard man in that emergency might have taken, and such a course is not negligent even though it led to an injury which might have been prevented by adopting an alternative course of action.' [Citation.]" (*Schultz v. Mathias* (1970) 3 Cal.App.3d 904, 912–913 [83 Cal.Rptr. 888].)
- "An emergency or peril under the sudden emergency or imminent peril doctrine is a set of facts presented to the person alleged to have been negligent. It is *that* actor's behavior that the doctrine excuses. It is irrelevant for purposes of the sudden emergency doctrine whether [defendant's] lane change created a dangerous situation for [plaintiff] or anyone else; the only relevant emergency is the one [*defendant*] faced." (*Abdulkadhim, supra,* 53 Cal.App.5th at p. 302, internal citations omitted, original italics.)
- "The doctrine of imminent peril applies not only when a person perceives danger to himself, but also when he perceives an imminent danger to others." (*Damele, supra,* 219 Cal.App.3d at p. 36.)
- "[T]he mere appearance of an imminent peril to others—not an actual imminent peril—is all that is required." (*Damele, supra,* 219 Cal.App.3d at p. 37.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1439, 1449–1451

California Tort Guide (Cont.Ed.Bar 3d ed.) § 4.7

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 1, *Negligence: Duty and Breach*, §§ 1.03, 1.11, 1.30 (Matthew Bender)

33 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 380, *Negligence* (Matthew Bender)

16 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 165, *Negligence*, § 165.250 (Matthew Bender)

470. Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Coparticipant in Sport or Other Recreational Activity

---

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] was harmed while participating in [*specify sport or other recreational activity, e.g., touch football*] and that [*name of defendant*] is responsible for that harm. To establish this claim, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] either intentionally injured [*name of plaintiff*] or acted so recklessly that [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] conduct was entirely outside the range of ordinary activity involved in [*e.g., touch football*];**
2. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
3. **That [*name of defendant*]'s conduct was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

Conduct is entirely outside the range of ordinary activity involved in [*e.g., touch football*] if that conduct (1) increased the risks to [*name of plaintiff*] over and above those inherent in [*e.g., touch football*], and (2) it can be prohibited without discouraging vigorous participation or otherwise fundamentally changing the [sport/activity].

[*Name of defendant*] is not responsible for an injury resulting from conduct that was merely accidental, careless, or negligent.

New September 2003; Revised April 2004, October 2008, April 2009, December 2011, December 2013; Revised and Renumbered From CACI No. 408 May 2017; Revised May 2018

Directions for Use

This instruction sets forth a plaintiff's response to the affirmative defense of primary assumption of risk asserted by a defendant who was a coparticipant in the sport or other recreational activity. For an instruction applicable to coaches, instructors, or trainers, see CACI No. 471, *Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Instructors, Trainers, or Coaches*. For an instruction applicable to facilities owners and operators and to event sponsors, see CACI No. 472, *Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Facilities Owners and Operators and Event Sponsors*. For an instruction applicable to occupations with inherent risk, see CACI No. 473, *Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Occupation Involving Inherent Risk.*

Primary assumption of risk generally absolves the defendant of a duty of care toward the plaintiff with regard to injury incurred in the course of a sporting or other recreational activity covered by the doctrine. (See *Knight v. Jewett* (1992) 3

Cal.4th 296, 320 [11 Cal.Rptr.2d 2, 834 P.2d 696].) Element 1 sets forth the exceptions in which there is a duty.

While duty is generally a question of law, some courts have held that whether the defendant has increased the risk beyond those inherent in the sport or activity is a question of fact for the jury. (See *Luna v. Vela* (2008) 169 Cal.App.4th 102, 112–113 [86 Cal.Rptr.3d 588] and cases cited therein, including cases *contra*.) There may also be disputed facts that must be resolved by a jury before it can be determined if the doctrine applies. (See *Shin v. Ahn* (2007) 42 Cal.4th 482, 486 [64 Cal.Rptr.3d 803, 165 P.3d 581].)

Sources and Authority

- "Primary assumption of risk arises where a plaintiff voluntarily participates in an activity or sport involving certain inherent risks; primary assumption of risk . . . bar[s] recovery because no duty of care is owed as to such risks." (*Connelly v. Mammoth Mountain Ski Area* (1995) 39 Cal.App.4th 8, 11 [45 Cal.Rptr.2d 855], internal citations omitted.)
- "Although the doctrine is often applied as between sports coparticipants, it defines the duty owed as between persons engaged in any activity involving inherent risks. The doctrine applies to activity 'done for enjoyment or thrill, requires physical exertion as well as elements of skill, and involves a challenge containing a potential risk of injury' . . . ." (*Jimenez v. Roseville City School Dist.* (2016) 247 Cal.App.4th 594, 601 [202 Cal.Rptr.3d 536], internal citations omitted; see also *Bertsch v. Mammoth Community Water Dist.* (2016) 247 Cal.App.4th 1201, 1208 [202 Cal.Rptr.3d 757] ["These factors certainly apply to skateboarding"]; *Swigart v. Bruno* (2017) 13 Cal.App.5th 529, 540 [220 Cal.Rptr.3d 556] [horseback riding is an inherently dangerous sport]; *Foltz v. Johnson* (2017) 16 Cal.App.5th 647, 656–657 [224 Cal.Rptr.3d 506] [off-road dirt bike riding].)
- "A coparticipant in an active sport ordinarily bears no liability for an injury resulting from conduct in the course of the sport that is merely careless or negligent." (*Ford v. Gouin* (1992) 3 Cal.4th 339, 342 [11 Cal.Rptr.2d 30, 834 P.2d 724].)
- "[W]e conclude that a participant in an active sport breaches a legal duty of care to other participants—i.e., engages in conduct that properly may subject him or her to financial liability—only if the participant intentionally injures another player or engages in conduct that is so reckless as to be totally outside the range of the ordinary activity involved in the sport." (*Knight, supra*, 3 Cal.4th at p. 320.)
- "The *Knight* rule, however, 'does not grant unbridled legal immunity to all defendants participating in sporting activity. The Supreme Court has stated that "it is well established that defendants generally do have a duty to use due care not to increase the risks to a participant over and above those inherent in the sport." Thus, even though "defendants generally have no legal duty to eliminate (or protect a plaintiff against) risks inherent in the sport itself," they may not

increase the likelihood of injury above that which is inherent.'" (*Distefano v. Forester* (2001) 85 Cal.App.4th 1249, 1261 [102 Cal.Rptr.2d 813], internal citations omitted.)

- "In *Freeman v. Hale*, the Court of Appeal advanced a test . . . for determining what risks are inherent in a sport: '[C]onduct is totally outside the range of ordinary activity involved in the sport (and thus any risks resulting from that conduct are not inherent to the sport) if the prohibition of that conduct would neither deter vigorous participation in the sport nor otherwise fundamentally alter the nature of the sport.'" (*Distefano, supra*, 85 Cal.App.4th at p. 1261.)
- "[G]olfers have a limited duty of care to other players, breached only if they intentionally injure them or engage in conduct that is 'so reckless as to be totally outside the range of the ordinary activity involved in the sport.'" (*Shin, supra*, 42 Cal.4th at p. 497.)
- "The [horseback] rider generally assumes the risk of injury inherent in the sport. Another person does not owe a duty to protect the rider from injury by discouraging the rider's vigorous participation in the sport or by requiring that an integral part of horseback riding be abandoned. And the person has no duty to protect the rider from the careless conduct of others participating in the sport. The person owes the horseback rider only two duties: (1) to not 'intentionally' injure the rider; and (2) to not 'increase the risk of harm beyond what is inherent in [horseback riding]' by 'engag[ing] in conduct that is so reckless as to be totally outside the range of the ordinary activity involved in the sport'" (*Levinson v. Owens* (2009) 176 Cal.App.4th 1534, 1545–1546 [98 Cal.Rptr.3d 779].)
- "[T]he general test is 'that a participant in an active sport breaches a legal duty of care to other participants—i.e., engages in conduct that properly may subject him or her to financial liability—only if the participant intentionally injures another player or engages in conduct that is so reckless as to be totally outside the range of the ordinary activity involved in the sport.' Although a defendant has no duty of care to a plaintiff with regard to inherent risks, a defendant still has a duty not to increase those risks." (*Swigart*, *supra*, 13 Cal.App.5th at p. 538, internal citations omitted.)
- "The question of which risks are inherent in a recreational activity is fact intensive but, on a sufficient record, may be resolved on summary judgment. Judges deciding inherent risk questions under this doctrine 'may consider not only their own or common experience with the recreational activity involved but may also consult case law, other published materials, and documentary evidence introduced by the parties on a motion for summary judgment.'" (*Foltz*, *supra*, 16 Cal.App.5th at p. 656, internal citations omitted.)
- "[W]hether defendant breached the limited duty of care he owed other golfers by engaging in conduct that was 'so reckless as to be totally outside the range of the ordinary activity involved in [golf]' depends on resolution of disputed material facts. Thus, defendant's summary judgment motion was properly

denied." (*Shin, supra*, 42 Cal.4th at p. 486, internal citation omitted.)

- "Although we recognize the Court of Appeal decisions specifically addressing the point are in conflict, we believe resolving this issue is not a matter of further defining [defendant]'s duty, which would be a question of law for the court. Rather, it requires application of the governing standard of care (the duty not to increase the risks inherent in the sport) to the facts of this particular case—the traditional role of the trier of fact. (See, e.g., *Vine v. Bear Valley Ski Co., supra*, 118 Cal.App.4th at pp. 591–592 [whether defendant's design of snowboard jump increased inherent risks of snowboarding is question for jury]; *Solis v. Kirkwood Resort Co., supra*, 94 Cal.App.4th at p. 365 [whether artificial jumps built by resort increased inherent risk of falling while skiing is question for jury]; *Lowe v. California League of Prof. Baseball* (1997) 56 Cal.App.4th 112, 123 [65 Cal.Rptr.2d 105] [whether distraction caused by activities of minor league baseball team's mascot increased inherent risk of spectator being hit by a foul ball 'is issue of fact to be resolved at trial']; but see *Huff v. Wilkins, supra*, 138 Cal.App.4th at p. 745 ['it is the trial court's province to determine whether defendants breached their duty not to increase the inherent risk of a collision [in the sport of off-roading], and it should hold a hearing for this purpose before impaneling a jury']; *American Golf Corp. v. Superior Court* (2000) 79 Cal.App.4th 30, 37 [93 Cal.Rptr.2d 683] ['[i]t is for the court to decide . . . whether the defendant has increased the risks of the activity beyond the risks inherent in the sport']; see also *Huffman v. City of Poway* (2000) 84 Cal.App.4th 975, 995, fn. 23 [101 Cal.Rptr.2d 325] [indicating it is for the court to determine whether defendant's conduct increased the risk inherent in participating in a particular sport, but that trial court may receive expert testimony on the customary practices in the sport to make that determination].) [¶] Our conclusion it is for the trier of fact to determine whether [defendant] breached his limited duty not to increase the risks inherent in the sport of volleyball finds solid support in the Supreme Court's most recent sports injury, primary assumption of the risk decision, *Shin v. Ahn, supra*, 42 Cal.4th 482, a case that postdates the appellate court decisions suggesting the issue is one for the court to resolve." (*Luna v. Vela* (2008) 169 Cal.App.4th 102, 112–113 [86 Cal.Rptr.3d 588].)
- "The determinant of duty, 'inherent risk,' is to be decided solely as a question of law and based on the general characteristics of the sport activity and the parties' relationship to it." (*Griffin v. The Haunted Hotel, Inc.* (2015) 242 Cal.App.4th 490, 501 [194 Cal.Rptr.3d 830].)
- "Primary assumption of risk has often been applied in the context of active sports, but the doctrine also applies to other recreational activities that ' "involv[e] an inherent risk of injury to voluntary participants . . . where the risk cannot be eliminated without altering the fundamental nature of the activity." ' 'Where the doctrine applies to a recreational activity, operators, instructors and participants in the activity owe other participants only the duty not to act so as to increase the risk of injury over that inherent in the activity.' Coparticipants must not intentionally or recklessly injure other participants, but

the doctrine is a complete defense to a claim of negligence. However, recovery for injuries caused by risks *not* inherent in the activity is not barred by the doctrine." (*Wolf v. Weber* (2020) 52 Cal.App.5th 406, 410–411 [266 Cal.Rptr.3d 104], original italics, internal citations omitted.)

- "Admittedly, it is sometimes said that '[t]he existence and scope of a defendant's duty of care in the primary assumption of risk context "is a *legal* question which depends on the nature of the sport or activity . . . and on the parties' general relationship to the activity, and is an issue to be decided by the court, rather than the jury." ' This statement of the rule is correct where there is no dispute about the inherent risks, and such cases may be resolved on summary judgment. [¶] However this statement is overly broad. Although the risks inherent in *many* activities are not subject to reasonable dispute (e.g., being hit with a baseball during a game), the risks inherent in *some* activities are not commonly known. In such cases, expert testimony may be required ' "for purposes of weighing whether the inherent risks of the activity were increased by the defendant's conduct." ' Thus, it is not entirely accurate to say inherent risks of an activity always present purely legal questions, because sometimes the nature of an activity and its risks must be gleaned from the evidence." (*Jimenez, supra*, 247 Cal.App.4th at p. 608, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "[Plaintiff] has repeatedly argued that primary assumption of the risk does not apply because she did not impliedly consent to having a weight dropped on her head. However, a plaintiff's expectation does not define the limits of primary assumption of the risk. 'Primary assumption of risk focuses on the legal question of duty. It does not depend upon a plaintiff's implied consent to injury, nor is the plaintiff's subjective awareness or expectation relevant. . . . .' " (*Cann v. Stefanec* (2013) 217 Cal.App.4th 462, 471 [158 Cal.Rptr.3d 474].)
- "Primary assumption of the risk does not depend on whether the plaintiff subjectively appreciated the risks involved in the activity; instead, the focus is an objective one that takes into consideration the risks that are ' "inherent" ' in the activity at issue." (*Swigart*, *supra*, 13 Cal.App.5th at p. 538.)
- "A jury could find that, by using a snowboard without the retention strap, in violation of the rules of the ski resort and a county ordinance, defendant unnecessarily increased the danger that his snowboard might escape his control and injure other participants such as plaintiff. The absence of a retention strap could therefore constitute conduct not inherent to the sport which increased the risk of injury." (*Campbell v. Derylo* (1999) 75 Cal.App.4th 823, 829 [89 Cal.Rptr.2d 519].)
- "The existence and scope of a defendant's duty depends on the role that defendant played in the activity. Defendants were merely the hosts of a social gathering at their cattle ranch, where [plaintiff] asked to ride one of their horses; they were not instructors and did not assume any of the responsibilities of an instructor." (*Levinson, supra*, 176 Cal.App.4th at pp. 1550–1551, internal citation omitted.)
- "[T]he primary assumption of risk doctrine is not limited to activities classified

as sports, but applies as well to other recreational activities 'involving an inherent risk of injury to voluntary participants . . . where the risk cannot be eliminated without altering the fundamental nature of the activity.' " (*Nalwa v. Cedar Fair, L.P.* (2012) 55 Cal.4th 1148, 1156 [150 Cal.Rptr.3d 551, 290 P.3d 1158].)

- "Whether a duty exists 'does not turn on the reasonableness or unreasonableness of the plaintiff's conduct, but rather on [(1)] the nature of the activity or sport in which the defendant is engaged and [(2)] the relationship of the defendant and the plaintiff to that activity or sport.' It is the 'nature of the activity' and the parties' relationship to it that determines whether the doctrine applies—not its characterization as a sporting event." (*McGarry v. Sax* (2008) 158 Cal.App.4th 983, 999–1000 [70 Cal.Rptr.3d 519], internal citations omitted.)
- "[T]o the extent that ' " 'a plaintiff *unreasonably* undertakes to encounter a specific known risk imposed by a defendant's negligence,' " ' he or she is subject to the defense of comparative negligence but not to an absolute defense. This type of comparative negligence has been referred to as ' "secondary assumption of risk." ' Assumption of risk that is based upon the absence of a defendant's duty of care is called ' "primary assumption of risk." ' 'First, in "primary assumption of risk" cases—where the defendant owes no duty to protect the plaintiff from a particular risk of harm—a plaintiff who has suffered such harm is not entitled to recover from the defendant, whether the plaintiff's conduct in undertaking the activity was *reasonable* or unreasonable. Second, in "secondary assumption of risk" cases—involving instances in which the defendant has breached the duty of care owed to the plaintiff—the defendant is not entitled to be entirely relieved of liability for an injury proximately caused by such breach, simply because the plaintiff's conduct in encountering the risk of such an injury was reasonable rather than unreasonable.' " (*Kindrich v. Long Beach Yacht Club* (2008) 167 Cal.App.4th 1252, 1259 [84 Cal.Rptr.3d 824], original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "Even were we to conclude that [plaintiff]'s decision to jump off the boat was a voluntary one, and that therefore he assumed a risk inherent in doing so, this is not enough to provide a complete defense. Because voluntary assumption of risk as a complete defense in a negligence action was abandoned in *Li v. Yellow Cab Co.* (1975) 13 Cal.3d 804, 829 [119 Cal.Rptr. 858, 532 P.2d 1226], only the absence of duty owed a plaintiff under the doctrine of primary assumption of risk would provide such a defense. But that doctrine does not come into play except when a plaintiff and a defendant are engaged in certain types of activities, such as an 'active sport.' That was not the case here; plaintiff was merely the passenger on a boat. Under *Li*, he may have been contributorily negligent but this would only go to reduce the amount of damages to which he is entitled." (*Kindrich, supra*, 167 Cal.App.4th at p. 1258.)
- "Though most cases in which the doctrine of primary assumption of risk exists involve recreational sports, the doctrine has been applied to dangerous activities in other contexts (see, e.g., *Saville v. Sierra College* (2005) 133 Cal.App.4th 857

[36 Cal.Rptr.3d 515] [training in peace officer takedown maneuvers]; *Hamilton v. Martinelli & Associates* (2003) 110 Cal.App.4th 1012 [2 Cal.Rptr.3d 168] [training on physical restraint methods]; *Aaris v. Las Virgenes Unified School Dist.* (1998) 64 Cal.App.4th 1112 [75 Cal.Rptr.2d 801] [practice of cheerleader routines]; *Bushnell* [*v. Japanese-American Religious & Cultural Center*], 43 Cal.App.4th 525 [50 Cal.Rptr.2d 671] [practice of moves in judo class]; and *Herrle v. Estate of Marshall* (1996) 45 Cal.App.4th 1761 [53 Cal.Rptr.2d 713] [injury to nurse's aide by nursing home patient])." (*McGarry, supra*, 158 Cal.App.4th at pp. 999–1000, internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1496–1508

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 4, *Comparative Negligence, Assumption of the Risk, and Related Defenses*, § 4.03, Ch. 15, *General Premises Liability*, § 15.21 (Matthew Bender)

23 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 273, *Games, Sports, and Athletics*, § 273.30 (Matthew Bender)

33 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 380, *Negligence*, § 380.172 (Matthew Bender)

16 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 165, *Negligence*, § 165.401 (Matthew Bender)

VF-403. Primary Assumption of Risk—Liability of Coparticipant

---

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Did [*name of defendant*] either intentionally injure [*name of plaintiff*] or act so recklessly that [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] conduct was entirely outside the range of ordinary activity involved in [*specify sport or activity, e.g., touch football*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Was [*name of defendant*]'s conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other past economic loss $_____]

   Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

   [b. Future economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other future economic loss $_____]

   Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

   [c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

   [d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

New September 2003; Revised April 2004, April 2007, April 2009, December 2010, December 2011, December 2016

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 470, *Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Coparticipant in Sport or Other Recreational Activity*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 3 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-404. Primary Assumption of Risk—Liability of Instructors, Trainers, or Coaches

---

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of defendant*] [*name of plaintiff*]'s [coach/trainer/instructor]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **[Did [*name of defendant*] intend to cause [*name of plaintiff*] injury or act recklessly in that [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] conduct was entirely outside the range of ordinary activity involved in teaching or coaching [*sport or other activity*] in which [*name of plaintiff*] was participating?**

   _____ Yes _____ No]

   [or]

   [Did [*name of defendant*]'s failure to use reasonable care increase the risks to [*name of plaintiff*] over and above those inherent in [*sport or other activity*]?

   _____ Yes _____ No]

   If your answer to [either option for] question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no [to both options], stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was [*name of defendant*]'s conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

[other past economic loss $_____]

Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

[b. Future economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

New September 2003; Revised April 2004, April 2007, December 2010, June 2012, December 2016

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 471, *Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Instructors, Trainers, or Coaches*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 4 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-405. Primary Assumption of Risk—Liability of Facilities Owners and Operators and Event Sponsors

---

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of defendant*] the [owner/operator/sponsor/*other*] of [*e.g., a ski resort*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Did [*name of defendant*] do something or fail to do something that unreasonably increased the risks to [*name of plaintiff*] over and above those inherent in [*sport or other recreational activity, e.g., snowboarding*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was [name of defendant]'s conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other past economic loss $_____]

   Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

   [b. Future economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

New December 2015; Revised December 2016

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 472, *Primary Assumption of Risk—Exception to Nonliability—Facilities Owners and Operators and Event Sponsors*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 4 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

601. Negligent Handling of Legal Matter

To recover damages from [*name of defendant*], [*name of plaintiff*] must prove that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*/it] would have obtained a better result if [*name of defendant*] had acted as a reasonably careful attorney. [*Name of plaintiff*] was not harmed by [*name of defendant*]'s conduct if the same harm would have occurred anyway without that conduct.

New September 2003; Revised June 2015, May 2020

Directions for Use

In cases involving professionals other than attorneys, this instruction would need to be modified by inserting the type of the professional in place of "attorney." (See, e.g., *Mattco Forge, Inc. v. Arthur Young & Co.* (1997) 52 Cal.App.4th 820, 829–830 [60 Cal.Rptr.2d 780] [trial-within-a-trial method was applied to accountants].)

The plaintiff must prove that *but for* the attorney's negligent acts or omissions, the plaintiff would have obtained a more favorable judgment or settlement in the underlying action. (*Viner v. Sweet* (2003) 30 Cal.4th 1232, 1241 [135 Cal. Rptr. 2d 629, 70 P.3d 1046].) The second sentence expresses this "but for" standard.

Sources and Authority

- "If the allegedly negligent conduct does not cause damage, it generates no cause of action in tort. The mere breach of a professional duty, causing only nominal damages, speculative harm, or the threat of future harm—not yet realized—does not suffice to create a cause of action for negligence." (*Jordache Enterprises, Inc. v. Brobeck, Phleger & Harrison* (1998) 18 Cal.4th 739, 749–750 [76 Cal.Rptr.2d 749, 958 P.2d 1062].)
- "In the legal malpractice context, the elements of causation and damage are particularly closely linked." (*Namikas v. Miller* (2014) 225 Cal.App.4th 1574, 1582 [171 Cal.Rptr.3d 23].)
- "In a client's action against an attorney for legal malpractice, the client must prove, among other things, that the attorney's negligent acts or omissions caused the client to suffer some financial harm or loss. When the alleged malpractice occurred in the performance of transactional work (giving advice or preparing documents for a business transaction), must the client prove this causation element according to the 'but for' test, meaning that the harm or loss would not have occurred without the attorney's malpractice? The answer is yes." (*Viner, supra*, 30 Cal.4th at p. 1235.)
- "[The trial-within-a-trial method] is the most effective safeguard yet devised against speculative and conjectural claims in this era of ever expanding litigation. It is a standard of proof designed to limit damages to those actually *caused* by a professional's malfeasance." (*Mattco Forge Inc., supra*, 52 Cal.App.4th at p. 834.)

- " 'Damage to be subject to a proper award must be such as follows the act complained of *as a legal certainty* . . . .' Conversely, ' " '[t]he mere probability that a certain event would have happened, upon which a claim for damages is predicated, will not support the claim or furnish the foundation of an action for such damages.' " ' " (*Filbin v. Fitzgerald* (2012) 211 Cal.App.4th 154, 165–166 [149 Cal.Rptr.3d 422], original italics, footnote and internal citations omitted.)
- "One who establishes malpractice on the part of his or her attorney *in prosecuting a lawsuit* must also prove that careful management of it would have resulted in a favorable judgment and collection thereof, as there is no damage in the absence of these latter elements." (*DiPalma v. Seldman* (1994) 27 Cal.App.4th 1499, 1506–1507 [33 Cal.Rptr.2d 219], original italics.)
- " 'The element of collectibility requires a showing of the debtor's solvency. "['W]here a claim is alleged to have been lost by an attorney's negligence, . . . to recover more than nominal damages it must be shown that it was a valid subsisting debt, *and that the debtor was solvent*.' [Citation.]" The loss of a collectible judgment "by definition means the lost opportunity to collect a money judgment from a solvent [defendant] and is certainly legally sufficient evidence of actual damage." ' " (*Wise v. DLA Piper LLP (US)* (2013) 220 Cal.App.4th 1180, 1190 [164 Cal.Rptr.3d 54], original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "Collectibility is part of the plaintiff's case, and a component of the causation and damages showing, rather than an affirmative defense which the Attorney Defendants must demonstrate." (*Wise, supra*, 220 Cal.App.4th at p. 1191.)
- "Because of the legal malpractice, the original target is out of range; thus, the misperforming attorney must stand in and submit to being the target instead of the former target which the attorney negligently permitted to escape. This is the essence of the case-within-a-case doctrine." (*Arciniega v. Bank of San Bernardino* (1997) 52 Cal.App.4th 213, 231 [60 Cal.Rptr.2d 495].)
- "Where the attorney's negligence does not result in a total loss of the client's claim, the measure of damages is the difference between what was recovered and what would have been recovered but for the attorney's wrongful act or omission. [¶] Thus, in a legal malpractice action, if a reasonably competent attorney would have obtained a $3 million recovery for the client but the negligent attorney obtained only a $2 million recovery, the client's damage due to the attorney's negligence would be $1 million—the difference between what a competent attorney would have obtained and what the negligent attorney obtained." (*Norton v. Superior Court* (1994) 24 Cal.App.4th 1750, 1758 [30 Cal.Rptr.2d 217].)
- "[A] plaintiff who alleges an inadequate settlement in the underlying action must prove that, if not for the malpractice, she would *certainly* have received more money in settlement or at trial. [¶] The requirement that a plaintiff need prove damages to 'a legal certainty' is difficult to meet in any case. It is particularly so in 'settle and sue' cases . . . ." (*Filbin*, *supra*, 211 Cal.App.4th at p. 166, original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "[W]e conclude the applicable standard of proof for the elements of causation

and damages in a 'settle and sue' legal malpractice action is the preponderance of the evidence standard. First, use of the preponderance of the evidence standard of proof is appropriate because it is the 'default standard of proof in civil cases' and use of a higher standard of proof 'occurs only when interests " 'more substantial than mere loss of money' " are at stake.' " (*Masellis v. Law Office of Leslie F. Jensen* (2020) 50 Cal.App.5th 1077, 1092 [264 Cal.Rptr.3d 621].)

- "In a legal malpractice action, causation is an issue of fact for the jury to decide except in those cases where reasonable minds cannot differ; in those cases, the trial court may decide the issue itself as a matter of law." (*Yanez v. Plummer* (2013) 221 Cal.App.4th 180, 187 [164 Cal.Rptr.3d 309].)
- " 'The trial-within-a-trial method does not "recreate what a particular judge or fact finder would have done. Rather, the jury's task is to determine what a reasonable judge or fact finder would have done . . . ." . . . Even though "should" and "would" are used interchangeably by the courts, the standard remains an *objective* one. The trier of fact determines what s*hould* have been, not what the result *would* have been, or could have been, or might have been, had the matter been before a *particular judge* or jury. . . ." (*Blanks v. Seyfarth Shaw LLP* (2009) 171 Cal.App.4th 336, 357 [89 Cal.Rptr.3d 710], original italics.)
- "If the underlying issue originally was a factual question that would have gone to a tribunal rather than a judge, it is the jury who must decide what a reasonable tribunal would have done. The identity or expertise of the original trier of fact (i.e., a judge or an arbitrator or another type of adjudicator) does not alter the jury's responsibility in the legal malpractice trial-within-a-trial." (*Blanks, supra,* 171 Cal.App.4th at pp. 357–358.)

Secondary Sources

1 Witkin, California Procedure (5th ed. 2008) Attorneys, §§ 319–322

Vapnek et al., California Practice Guide: Professional Responsibility, Ch. 6-E, *Professional Liability*, ¶ 6:322 (The Rutter Group)

3 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 32, *Liability of Attorneys*, § 32.10 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

7 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 76, *Attorney Professional Liability*, § 76.50 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

2A California Points and Authorities, Ch. 24A, *Attorneys at Law: Malpractice*, § 24A.20 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

702. Waiver of Right-of-Way

A [driver/pedestrian] who has the right-of-way may give up that right and let another person go first. If the other person reasonably believes that a [driver/pedestrian] has given up the right-of-way, then the other person may go first.

New September 2003; Revised May 2020, May 2021

Sources and Authority

- "[I]f one who has the right of way 'conducts himself in such a definite manner as to create a reasonable belief in the mind of another person that the right-of-way has been waived, then such other person is entitled to assume that the right of way has been given up to him . . .'." (*Hopkins v. Tye* (1959) 174 Cal.App.2d 431, 433 [344 P.2d 640].)
- "A conscious intentional act of waiver of the right of way by the pedestrian is not required. Whether there is a waiver depends upon the acts of the pedestrian. If they are such that a driver could reasonably believe that the pedestrian did not intend to assert her right of way, a waiver occurs." (*Cohen v. Bay Area Pie Company* (1963) 217 Cal.App.2d 69, 72–73 [31 Cal.Rptr. 426], internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1010, 1011

California Tort Guide (Cont.Ed.Bar 3d ed.) § 4.15

2 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 20, *Motor Vehicles*, § 20.68[1][c] (Matthew Bender)

1009A. Liability to Employees of Independent Contractors for Unsafe Concealed Conditions

---

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] was harmed by an unsafe concealed condition while employed by [*name of plaintiff's employer*] and working on [*name of defendant*]'s property. To establish this claim, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] [owned/leased/occupied/controlled] the property;**
2. **That [*name of defendant*] knew, or reasonably should have known, of a preexisting unsafe concealed condition on the property;**
3. **That [*name of plaintiff's employer*] neither knew nor could be reasonably expected to know of the unsafe concealed condition;**
4. **That the condition was not part of the work that [*name of plaintiff's employer*] was hired to perform;**
5. **That [*name of defendant*] failed to warn [*name of plaintiff's employer*] of the condition;**
6. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
7. **That [*name of defendant*]'s conduct was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

An unsafe condition is concealed if either it is not visible or its dangerous nature is not apparent to a reasonable person.

Derived from former CACI No. 1009 April 2007; Revised April 2009, December 2011

Directions for Use

This instruction is for use if a concealed dangerous condition on property causes injury to an employee of an independent contractor hired to perform work on the property. For an instruction for injuries to others due to a concealed condition, see CACI No. 1003, *Unsafe Conditions*. For an instruction for injuries based on the owner's retained control, see CACI No. 1009B, *Liability to Employees of Independent Contractors for Unsafe Conditions—Retained Control*. For an instruction for injuries based on the property owner's providing defective equipment, see CACI No. 1009D, *Liability to Employees of Independent Contractors for Unsafe Conditions—Defective Equipment*.

See also the Vicarious Responsibility Series, CACI No. 3700 et seq., for instructions on the liability of a hirer for the acts of an independent contractor.

Sources and Authority

- "[T]he hirer as landowner may be independently liable to the contractor's employee, even if it does not retain control over the work, if: (1) it knows or reasonably should know of a concealed, preexisting hazardous condition on its premises; (2) the contractor does not know and could not reasonably ascertain the condition; and (3) the landowner fails to warn the contractor." (*Kinsman v. Unocal Corp.* (2005) 37 Cal.4th 659, 675 [36 Cal.Rptr.3d 495, 123 P.3d 931].)
- "[T]here is no reason to distinguish conceptually between premises liability based on a hazardous substance that is concealed because it is invisible to the contractor and known only to the landowner and premises liability based on a hazardous substance that is visible but is known to be hazardous only to the landowner. If the hazard is not reasonably apparent, and is known only to the landowner, it is a concealed hazard, whether or not the substance creating the hazard is visible." (*Kinsman, supra*, 37 Cal.4th at p. 678.)
- "A landowner's duty generally includes a duty to inspect for concealed hazards. But the responsibility for job safety delegated to independent contractors may and generally does include explicitly or implicitly a limited duty to inspect the premises as well. Therefore, . . . the landowner would not be liable when the contractor has failed to engage in inspections of the premises implicitly or explicitly delegated to it. Thus, for example, an employee of a roofing contractor sent to repair a defective roof would generally not be able to sue the hirer if injured when he fell through the same roof due to a structural defect, inasmuch as inspection for such defects could reasonably be implied to be within the scope of the contractor's employment. On the other hand, if the same employee fell from a ladder because the wall on which the ladder was propped collapsed, assuming that this defect was not related to the roof under repair, the employee may be able to sustain a suit against the hirer. Put in other terms, the contractor was not being paid to inspect the premises generally, and therefore the duty of general inspection could not be said to have been delegated to it. Under those circumstances, the landowner's failure to reasonably inspect the premises, when a hidden hazard leads directly to the employee's injury, may well result in liability." (*Kinsman, supra*, 37 Cal.4th at pp. 677–678, internal citations omitted.)
- "The court also told the jury that [defendant] was liable if its negligent use or maintenance of the property was a substantial factor in harming [plaintiff] (see CACI Nos. 1000, 1001, 1003 & 1011). These instructions were erroneous because they did not say that these principles would only apply to [defendant] if the hazard was concealed." (*Alaniz v. Sun Pacific Shippers, L.P.* (2020) 48 Cal.App.5th 332, 338–339 [261 Cal.Rptr.3d 702].)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, § 1259

Friedman et al., California Practice Guide: Landlord-Tenant, Ch. 6-A, *Liability For Defective Conditions On Premises*, ¶¶ 6:4, 6:9.12 (The Rutter Group)

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 15, *General Premises Liability*, § 15.08

CACI No. 1009A

(Matthew Bender)

11 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 381, *Tort Liability of Property Owners*, § 381.23 (Matthew Bender)

36 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 421, *Premises Liability*, § 421.12 (Matthew Bender)

17 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 178, *Premises Liability*, § 178.20 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

1010. Affirmative Defense—Recreation Immunity—Exceptions (Civ. Code, § 846)

[*Name of defendant***] is not responsible for [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm if [***name of defendant***] proves that [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm resulted from [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun/name of person causing injury's***] entry on or use of [***name of defendant***]'s property for a recreational purpose. However, [***name of defendant***] may be still responsible for [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm if [***name of plaintiff***] proves that**

[*Choose one or more of the following three options*:]

[[*name of defendant***] willfully or maliciously failed to protect others from or warn others about a dangerous [condition/use/structure/activity] on the property.]**

[**or**]

[a charge or fee was paid to [*name of defendant***/the owner] for permission to enter the property for a recreational purpose.]**

[**or**]

[[*name of defendant***] expressly invited [***name of plaintiff***] to enter the property.]**

If you find that [*name of plaintiff***] has proven one or more of these three exceptions to immunity, then you must still decide whether [***name of defendant***] is liable in light of the other instructions that I will give you.**

New September 2003; Revised October 2008, December 2014, May 2017, November 2017, May 2021

Directions for Use

This instruction sets forth the statutory exceptions to recreational immunity. (See Civ. Code, § 846.) In the opening paragraph, if the plaintiff was not the recreational user of the property, insert the name of the person whose conduct on the property is alleged to have caused plaintiff's injury. Immunity extends to injuries to persons who are neither on the property nor engaged in a recreational purpose if the injury was caused by a recreational user of the property. (See *Wang v. Nibbelink* (2016) 4 Cal.App.5th 1, 17 [208 Cal.Rptr.3d 461].)

Choose one or more of the optional exceptions according to the facts. Depending on the facts, the court could instruct that the activity involved was a "recreational purpose" as a matter of law. For a comprehensive list of "recreational purposes," refer to Civil Code section 846.

Whether the term "willful or malicious failure" has a unique meaning under this

statute is not entirely clear. One court construing this statute has said that three elements must be present to raise a negligent act to the level of willful misconduct: (1) actual or constructive knowledge of the peril to be apprehended, (2) actual or constructive knowledge that injury is a probable, as opposed to a possible, result of the danger, and (3) conscious failure to act to avoid the peril. (See *New v. Consolidated Rock Products Co.* (1985) 171 Cal.App.3d 681, 689–690 [217 Cal.Rptr. 522].)

For the second exception involving payment of a fee, insert the name of the defendant if the defendant is the landowner. If the defendant is someone who is alleged to have created a dangerous condition on the property other than the landowner, select "the owner." (See *Pacific Gas & Electric Co. v. Superior Court* (2017) 10 Cal.App.5th 563, 566 [216 Cal.Rptr.3d 426].)

Federal courts interpreting California law have addressed whether the "express invitation" must be personal to the user. The Ninth Circuit has held that invitations to the general public do not qualify as "express invitations" within the meaning of section 846. In *Ravell v. United States* (9th Cir. 1994) 22 F.3d 960, 963, the Ninth Circuit held that California law requires a personal invitation for a section 846 invitation, citing *Johnson v. Unocal Corp*. (1993) 21 Cal.App.4th 310, 317 [26 Cal.Rptr.2d 148]. However, the issue has not been definitively resolved by the California Supreme Court.

Sources and Authority

- Recreational Immunity. Civil Code section 846.
- "[A]n owner of . . . real property owes no duty of care to keep the premises safe for entry or use by others for recreational purposes or to give recreational users warning of hazards on the property, unless: (1) the landowner willfully or maliciously fails to guard or warn against a dangerous condition, use, structure or activity; (2) permission to enter for a recreational purpose is granted for a consideration; or (3) the landowner expressly invites rather than merely permits the user to come upon the premises." (*Ornelas v. Randolph* (1993) 4 Cal.4th 1095, 1099–1100 [17 Cal.Rptr.2d 594, 847 P.2d 560].)
- "Generally, whether one has entered property for a recreational purpose within the meaning of the statute is a question of fact, to be determined through a consideration of the 'totality of the facts and circumstances, including . . . the prior use of the land. While the plaintiff's subjective intent will not be controlling, it is relevant to show purpose.' " (*Ornelas, supra*, 4 Cal.4th at p. 1102, internal citation omitted.)
- "The phrase 'interest in real property' should not be given a narrow or technical interpretation that would frustrate the Legislature's intention in passing and amending section 846." (*Hubbard v. Brown* (1990) 50 Cal.3d 189, 196 [266 Cal.Rptr. 491, 785 P.2d 1183].)
- "[D]efendants' status as business invitees of the landowner does not satisfy the prerequisite that the party seeking to invoke the immunity provisions of section

846 be '[a]n owner of any estate or any other interest in real property, whether possessory or nonpossessory.' Although such invitee may be entitled to be present on the property during such time as the work is being performed, such presence does not convey any estate or interest in the property." (*Jenson v. Kenneth I. Mullen, Consulting Engineers, Inc.* (1989) 211 Cal.App.3d 653, 658 [259 Cal.Rptr. 552].)

- "Subpart (c) of the third paragraph of section 846 is not limited to injuries to persons on the premises and therefore on its face encompasses persons off-premises such as [plaintiff] and her husband. It is not limited to injuries to recreational participants. Had the Legislature wanted to narrow the third paragraph's immunity to injured recreational users, it could have done so, as it did in the first paragraph." (*Wang, supra*, 4 Cal.App.5th at p. 17.)
- "The concept of willful misconduct has a well-established, well-defined meaning in California law. 'Willful or wanton misconduct is intentional wrongful conduct, done either with a knowledge that serious injury to another will probably result, or with a wanton and reckless disregard of the possible results.' " (*New, supra*, 171 Cal.App.3d at p. 689, internal citations omitted.)
- "Clearly, consideration means some type of entrance fee or charge for permitting a person to use specially constructed facilities. There are many amusement facilities in government-owned parks that charge admission fees and a consideration in this or a similar context was intended." (*Moore v. City of Torrance* (1979) 101 Cal.App.3d 66, 72 [166 Cal.Rptr. 192], disapproved of on other grounds in *Delta Farms Reclamation Dist. v. Superior Court* (1983) 33 Cal.3d 699, 707 [190 Cal.Rptr. 494, 660 P.2d 1168].)
- "We conclude that the consideration exception to recreational use immunity does apply to [defendant] even though [plaintiff]'s fee for recreational access to the campground was not paid to it . . . . We hold that the payment of consideration in exchange for permission to enter a premises for a recreational purpose abrogates the section 846 immunity of any nonpossessory interest holder who is potentially responsible for the plaintiff's injuries, including a licensee or easement holder who possesses only a limited right to enter and use a premises on specified terms but no right to control third party access to the premises. The contrary interpretation urged by [defendant], making immunity contingent not on payment of consideration but its receipt, is supported neither by the statutory text nor the Legislature's purpose in enacting section 846, which was to encourage free public access to property for recreational use. It also would lead to troubling, anomalous results we do not think the Legislature intended. At bottom, construing this exception as applying only to defendants who receive or benefit from the consideration paid loses sight of the fact that recreational immunity is merely a tool. It is the Legislature's chosen means, not an end unto itself." (*Pacific Gas & Electric Co., supra,* 10 Cal.App.5th at p. 566.)
- "A landowner must gain some immediate and reasonably direct advantage, usually in the form of an entrance fee, before the exception to immunity for

consideration under section 846 comes into play." (*Johnson, supra*, 21 Cal.App.4th at p. 317.)

- "The purpose of section 846 is to encourage landowners to permit people to use their property for recreational use without fear of reprisal in the form of lawsuits. The trial court should therefore construe the exceptions for consideration and express invitees narrowly. (*Johnson, supra*, 21 Cal.App.4th at p. 315.)
- "The language of section 846, item (c), which refers to '*any persons who are expressly invited rather than merely permitted to come upon the premises by the landowner*' (italics added) does not say a person must be invited for a *recreational* purpose. The exception instead defines a person who is 'expressly invited' by distinguishing this person from one who is 'merely permitted' to come onto the land." (*Calhoon v. Lewis* (2000) 81 Cal.App.4th 108, 114 [96 Cal.Rptr.2d 394], original italics.)
- "Civil Code section 846's liability shield does not extend to acts of vehicular negligence by a landowner or by the landowner's employee while acting within the course of the employment. We base this conclusion on section 846's plain language. The statutory phrase 'keep the premises safe' is an apt description of the property-based duties underlying premises liability, a liability category that does not include vehicular negligence. Furthermore, a broad construction of that statutory phrase would render superfluous another provision of section 846 shielding landowners from liability for failure to warn recreational users about hazardous conditions or activities on the land." (*Klein v. United States of America* (2010) 50 Cal.4th 68, 72 [112 Cal.Rptr.3d 722, 235 P.3d 42].)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1245–1253

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 15, *General Premises Liability*, § 15.22 (Matthew Bender)

11 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 381, *Tort Liability of Property Owners*, § 381.30 (Matthew Bender)

36 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 421, *Premises Liability*, § 421.21 (Matthew Bender)

17 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 178, *Premises Liability*, § 178.130 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Torts § 16:34 (Thomson Reuters)

1201. Strict Liability—Manufacturing Defect—Essential Factual Elements

---

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims that the [*product*] contained a manufacturing defect. To establish this claim, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] [manufactured/distributed/sold] the [*product*];**
2. **That the [*product*] contained a manufacturing defect when it left [*name of defendant*]'s possession;**
3. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
4. **That the [*product*]'s defect was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

New September 2003; Revised April 2009, December 2009, June 2011, May 2020

Directions for Use

To make a prima facie case, the plaintiff has the initial burden of producing evidence that the plaintiff was injured while the product was being used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner. If this prima facie burden is met, the burden of proof shifts to the defendant to prove that the plaintiff's injury resulted from a misuse of the product. (See *Perez v. VAS S.p.A.* (2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 658, 678 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 590] [risk-benefit design defect case]; *Cronin v. J.B.E. Olson Corp.* (1972) 8 Cal.3d 121, 125–126 [104 Cal.Rptr. 433, 501 P.2d 1153] [product misuse asserted as a defense to manufacturing defect]; see also CACI No. 1245, *Affirmative Defense—Product Misuse or Modification*.) Product misuse is a complete defense to strict products liability if the defendant proves that an unforeseeable abuse or alteration of the product after it left the manufacturer's hands was the sole cause of the plaintiff's injury. (*Campbell v. Southern Pacific Co.* (1978) 22 Cal.3d 51, 56 [148 Cal.Rptr. 596, 583 P.2d 121]; see CACI No. 1245.) Misuse or modification that was a substantial factor in, but not the sole cause of, plaintiff's harm may also be considered in determining the comparative fault of the plaintiff or of third persons. See CACI No. 1207A, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Plaintiff,* and CACI No. 1207B, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Third Person*.

Sources and Authority

- "[T]he term defect as utilized in the strict liability context is neither self-defining nor susceptible to a single definition applicable in all contexts." (*Johnson v. United States Steel Corp.* (2015) 240 Cal.App.4th 22, 31 [192 Cal.Rptr.3d 158].)
- "A manufacturing defect occurs when an item is manufactured in a substandard

condition." (*Gonzalez v. Autoliv ASP, Inc.* (2007) 154 Cal.App.4th 780, 792 [64 Cal.Rptr.3d 908].)

- "A product has a manufacturing defect if it differs from the manufacturer's intended result or from other ostensibly identical units of the same product line. In other words, a product has a manufacturing defect if the product as manufactured does not conform to the manufacturer's design." (*Garrett v. Howmedica Osteonics Corp.* (2013) 214 Cal.App.4th 173, 190 [153 Cal.Rptr.3d 693].)
- " 'Regardless of the theory which liability is predicated upon . . . it is obvious that to hold a producer, manufacturer, or seller liable for injury caused by a particular product, there must first be proof that the defendant produced, manufactured, sold, or was in some way responsible for the product . . . .' " (*Garcia v. Joseph Vince Co.* (1978) 84 Cal.App.3d 868, 874 [148 Cal.Rptr. 843], internal citation omitted.)
- "[W]here a plaintiff alleges a product is defective, proof that the product has malfunctioned is essential to establish liability for an injury *caused by the defect*." (*Khan v. Shiley Inc.* (1990) 217 Cal.App.3d 848, 855 [266 Cal.Rptr. 106], original italics.)
- "We think that a requirement that a plaintiff also prove that the defect made the product 'unreasonably dangerous' places upon him a significantly increased burden and represents a step backward in the area pioneered by this court." (*Cronin, supra,* 8 Cal.3d at pp. 134–135.)
- "[T]he policy underlying the doctrine of strict liability compels the conclusion that recovery should not be limited to cases involving latent defects." (*Luque v. McLean* (1972) 8 Cal.3d 136, 145 [104 Cal.Rptr. 443, 501 P.2d 1163].)
- "A manufacturer is liable only when a defect in its product was a legal cause of injury. A tort is a legal cause of injury only when it is a substantial factor in producing the injury." (*Soule v. General Motors Corp.* (1994) 8 Cal.4th 548, 572 [34 Cal.Rptr.2d 607, 882 P.2d 298], internal citations omitted.)
- "[Plaintiff] argues whether the alleged defects in the cup were a cause of her injuries is a question for the jury. ' "Ordinarily, proximate cause is a question of fact which cannot be decided as a matter of law. . . . Nevertheless, where the facts are such that the only reasonable conclusion is an absence of causation, the question is one of law, not of fact." ' " (*Shih v. Starbucks Corp.* (2020) 53 Cal.App.5th 1063, 1071 [267 Cal.Rptr.3d 919], internal citation omitted.)
- "[S]trict liability should not be imposed upon a manufacturer when injury results from a use of its product that is not reasonably foreseeable." (*Cronin, supra*, 8 Cal.3d at p. 126.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, § 1591

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 2(II)-D, *Strict Liability For Defective Products*, ¶¶ 2:1215, 2:1216 (The Rutter Group)

California Products Liability Actions, Ch. 2, *Liability for Defective Products*, § 2.11, Ch. 7, *Proof*, § 7.06 (Matthew Bender)

40 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 460, *Products Liability*, §§ 460.11, 460.30 (Matthew Bender)

19 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 190, *Products Liability*, § 190.140 (Matthew Bender)

1203. Strict Liability—Design Defect—Consumer Expectation Test—Essential Factual Elements

---

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims the [*product*]'s design was defective because the [*product*] did not perform as safely as an ordinary consumer would have expected it to perform. To establish this claim, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] [manufactured/distributed/sold] the [*product*];**
2. **That the [*product*] did not perform as safely as an ordinary consumer would have expected it to perform when used or misused in an intended or reasonably foreseeable way;**
3. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
4. **That the [*product*]'s failure to perform safely was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

New September 2003; Revised December 2005, April 2009, December 2009, June 2011, January 2018, May 2020

Directions for Use

The consumer expectation test and the risk-benefit test for design defect are not mutually exclusive, and depending on the facts and circumstances of the case, both may be presented to the trier of fact in the same case. (*Demara v. The Raymond Corp.* (2017) 13 Cal.App.5th 545, 554 [221 Cal.Rptr.3d 102].) If both tests are asserted by the plaintiff, the burden-of-proof instructions must make it clear that the two tests are alternatives. (*Bracisco v. Beech Aircraft Corp.* (1984) 159 Cal.App.3d 1101, 1106–1107 [206 Cal.Rptr. 431].)

The court must make an initial determination as to whether the consumer expectation test applies to the product. In some cases, the court may determine that the product is one to which the test may, but not necessarily does, apply, leaving the determination to the jury. (See *Saller v. Crown Cork & Seal Co., Inc.* (2010) 187 Cal.App.4th 1220, 1233–1234 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 151].) In such a case, modify the instruction to advise the jury that it must first determine whether the product is one about which an ordinary consumer can form reasonable minimum safety expectations.

To make a prima facie case, the plaintiff has the initial burden of producing evidence that the plaintiff was injured while the product was being used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner. If this prima facie burden is met, the burden of proof shifts to the defendant to prove that the plaintiff's injury resulted from a misuse of the product. (See *Perez v. VAS S.p.A.* (2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 658, 678 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 590] [risk-benefit case]; see also CACI No. 1245, *Affirmative*

Defense—Product Misuse or Modification.) Product misuse is a complete defense to strict products liability if the defendant proves that an unforeseeable abuse or alteration of the product after it left the manufacturer's hands was the sole cause of the plaintiff's injury. (*Campbell v. Southern Pacific Co.* (1978) 22 Cal.3d 51, 56 [148 Cal.Rptr. 596, 583 P.2d 121]; see CACI No. 1245.) Misuse or modification that was a substantial factor in, but not the sole cause of, plaintiff's harm may also be considered in determining the comparative fault of the plaintiff or of third persons. See CACI No. 1207A, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Plaintiff,* and CACI No. 1207B, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Third Person*.

Sources and Authority

- "A manufacturer, distributor, or retailer is liable in tort if a defect in the manufacture or design of its product causes injury while the product is being used in a reasonably foreseeable way." (*Soule v. General Motors Corp.* (1994) 8 Cal.4th 548, 560 [34 Cal.Rptr.2d 607, 882 P.2d 298].)
- "[T]he term defect as utilized in the strict liability context is neither self-defining nor susceptible to a single definition applicable in all contexts." (*Johnson v. United States Steel Corp.* (2015) 240 Cal.App.4th 22, 31 [192 Cal.Rptr.3d 158].)
- "[A] product is defective in design either (1) if the product has failed to perform as safely as an ordinary consumer would expect when used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner, or (2) if, in light of the relevant factors . . . , the benefits of the challenged design do not outweigh the risk of danger inherent in such design." (*Barker v. Lull Engineering Co.* (1978) 20 Cal.3d 413, 418 [143 Cal.Rptr. 225, 573 P.2d 443].)
- "The [consumer-expectation and risk-benefit] tests provide alternative means for a plaintiff to prove design defect and do not serve as defenses to one another. A product may be defective under the consumer expectation test even if the benefits of the design outweigh the risks. [Citation.] On the other hand, a product may be defective if it satisfies consumer expectations but contains an excessively preventable danger in that the risks of the design outweigh its benefits." (*Chavez v. Glock, Inc.* (2012) 207 Cal.App.4th 1283, 1303 [144 Cal.Rptr.3d 326].)
- "In order to establish a design defect under the consumer expectation test when a ' " 'product is one within the common experience of ordinary consumers,' " ' the plaintiff must ' " 'provide[] evidence concerning (1) his or her use of the product; (2) the circumstances surrounding the injury; and (3) the objective features of the product which are relevant to an evaluation of its safety.' [Citation.] The test is that of a hypothetical reasonable consumer, not the expectation of the particular plaintiff in the case." ' " (*Trejo v. Johnson & Johnson* (2017) 13 Cal.App.5th 110, 157 [220 Cal.Rptr.3d 127].)
- "The rationale of the consumer expectations test is that '[t]he purposes, behaviors, and dangers of certain products are commonly understood by those who ordinarily use them.' Therefore, in some cases, ordinary knowledge of the product's characteristics may permit an inference that the product did not

perform as safely as it should. '*If* the facts permit such a conclusion, and *if* the failure resulted from the product's design, a finding of defect is warranted without any further proof,' and the manufacturer may not defend by presenting expert evidence of a risk/benefit analysis. . . . Nonetheless, the inherent complexity of the product itself is not controlling on the issue of whether the consumer expectations test applies; a complex product 'may perform so unsafely that the defect is apparent to the common reason, experience, and understanding of its ordinary consumers.' " (*Saller, supra*, 187 Cal.App.4th at p. 1232, original italics, internal citations omitted.)

- "The critical question, in assessing the applicability of the consumer expectation test, is not whether the product, when considered in isolation, is beyond the ordinary knowledge of the consumer, but whether the product, *in the context of the facts and circumstances of its failure*, is one about which the ordinary consumers can form minimum safety expectations." (*Pannu v. Land Rover North America, Inc.* (2011) 191 Cal.App.4th 1298, 1311–1312 [120 Cal.Rptr.3d 605].)
- "Whether the jury should be instructed on either the consumer expectations test or the risk/benefit test depends upon the particular facts of the case. In a jury case, the trial court must initially determine as a question of foundation, within the context of the facts and circumstances of the particular case, whether the product is one about which the ordinary consumer can form reasonable minimum safety expectations. 'If the court concludes it is not, no consumer expectation instruction should be given. . . . If, on the other hand, the trial court finds there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the ordinary consumer can form reasonable minimum safety expectations, the court should instruct the jury, consistent with Evidence Code section 403, subdivision (c), to determine whether the consumer expectation test applies to the product at issue in the circumstances of the case [or] to disregard the evidence about consumer expectations unless the jury finds that the test is applicable. If it finds the test applicable, the jury then must decide whether the product failed to perform as safely as an ordinary consumer would expect when the product is used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner.' " (*Saller, supra*, 187 Cal.App.4th at pp. 1233–1234, internal citations omitted.)
- "[The] dual standard for design defect assures an injured plaintiff protection from products that either fall below ordinary consumer expectations as to safety or that, on balance, are not as safely designed as they should be." (*Barker, supra,* 20 Cal.3d at p. 418.)
- The consumer expectation test "acknowledges the relationship between strict tort liability for a defective product and the common law doctrine of warranty, which holds that a product's presence on the market includes an implied representation 'that it [will] safely do the jobs for which it was built.' " (*Soule, supra*, 8 Cal.4th at p. 562, internal citations omitted.)
- "[T]he jury may not be left free to find a violation of ordinary consumer expectations whenever it chooses. Unless the facts actually permit an inference that the product's performance did not meet the minimum safety expectations of

its ordinary users, the jury must engage in the balancing of risks and benefits required by the second prong of *Barker*. Accordingly, as *Barker* indicated, instructions are misleading and incorrect if they allow a jury to avoid this risk-benefit analysis in a case where it is required." (*Soule, supra,* 8 Cal.4th at p. 568.)

- "[T]he consumer expectation test does not apply merely because the consumer states that he or she did not expect to be injured by the product." (*Trejo, supra,* 13 Cal.App.5th at p. 159.)
- "[T]he consumer expectation test is reserved for cases in which the *everyday experience* of the product's users permits a conclusion that the product's design violated *minimum* safety assumptions, and is thus defective *regardless of expert opinion about the merits of the design*." (*Soule, supra,* 8 Cal.4th at p. 567, original italics.)
- "[A] product's users include anyone whose injury was 'reasonably foreseeable.' " (*Demara, supra,* 13 Cal.App.5th at p. 559.)
- "If the facts permit an inference that the product at issue is one about which consumers may form minimum safety assumptions in the context of a particular accident, then it is enough for a plaintiff, proceeding under the consumer expectation test, to show the circumstances of the accident and 'the objective features of the product which are relevant to an evaluation of its safety' [citation], leaving it to the fact finder to 'employ "[its] own sense of whether the product meets ordinary expectations as to its safety under the circumstances presented by the evidence." ' [Citations.] Expert testimony as to what consumers ordinarily 'expect' is generally improper." (*Chavez, supra*, 207 Cal.App.4th at p. 1303.)
- "That causation for a plaintiff's injuries was proved through expert testimony does not mean that an ordinary consumer would be unable to form assumptions about the product's safety. Accordingly, the trial court properly instructed the jury on the consumer expectations test." (*Romine v. Johnson Controls, Inc.* (2014) 224 Cal.App.4th 990, 1004 [169 Cal.Rptr.3d 208], internal citations omitted.)
- "Generally, ' "[e]xpert witnesses may not be used to demonstrate what an ordinary consumer would or should expect," because the idea behind the consumer expectations test is that the lay jurors have common knowledge about the product's basic safety.' However, 'where the product is in specialized use with a limited group of consumers[,] . . . '. . . expert testimony on the limited subject of what the product's actual consumers *do expect* may be proper" ' because ' "the expectations of the product's limited group of ordinary consumers are beyond the lay experience common to all jurors." ' " (*Verrazono v. Gehl Co.* (2020) 50 Cal.App.5th 636, 646–647 [263 Cal.Rptr.3d 663], original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "In determining whether a product's safety satisfies [the consumer expectation test], the jury considers the expectations of a hypothetical reasonable consumer,

rather than those of the particular plaintiff in the case." (*Campbell v. General Motors Corp.* (1982) 32 Cal.3d 112, 126, fn. 6 [184 Cal.Rptr. 891, 649 P.2d 224].)

- "[E]vidence as to what the scientific community knew about the dangers . . . and when they knew it is not relevant to show what the ordinary consumer of [defendant]'s product reasonably expected in terms of safety at the time of [plaintiff]'s exposure. It is the knowledge and reasonable expectations of the consumer, not the scientific community, that is relevant under the consumer expectations test." (*Morton v. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.* (1995) 33 Cal.App.4th 1529, 1536 [40 Cal.Rptr.2d 22].)
- "Where liability depends on the proof of a design defect, no practical difference exists between negligence and strict liability; the claims merge." (*Lambert v. General Motors* (1998) 67 Cal.App.4th 1179, 1185 [79 Cal.Rptr.2d 657].)
- " '[T]he law now requires a manufacturer to foresee some degree of misuse and abuse of his product, either by the user or by third parties, and to take reasonable precautions to minimize the harm that may result from misuse and abuse. . . . [T]he extent to which designers and manufacturers of dangerous machinery are required to anticipate safety neglect presents an issue of fact.' " (*Wright v. Stang Manufacturing Co.* (1997) 54 Cal.App.4th 1218, 1235 [63 Cal.Rptr.2d 422].)
- "[T]he plaintiff bears an initial burden of making 'a prima facie showing that the injury was proximately caused by the product's design.' This showing requires evidence that the plaintiff was injured *while using the product in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner* and that the plaintiff's ability to avoid injury was frustrated by the absence of a safety device, or by the nature of the product's design. If this prima facie burden is met, the burden of proof shifts to the defendant to prove, in light of the relevant factors, that the product is not defective. Importantly, the plaintiff's prima facie burden of producing evidence that injury occurred while the product was being used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner must be distinguished from the ultimate burden of proof that rests with the defendant to establish that its product was not defective because the plaintiff's injury resulted from a misuse of the product." (*Perez, supra*, 188 Cal.App.4th at p. 678, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "The use of asbestos insulation is a product that is within the understanding of ordinary lay consumers." (*Saller, supra*, 187 Cal.App.4th at p. 1236.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1615–1631

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 2(II)-D, *Strict Liability For Defective Products*, ¶¶ 2:1220–2:1222 (The Rutter Group)

California Products Liability Actions, Ch. 2, *Liability for Defective Products*, § 2.11, Ch. 7, *Proof*, § 7.02 (Matthew Bender)

40 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 460, *Products Liability*, § 460.11

(Matthew Bender)

19 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 190, *Products Liability*, § 190.116 (Matthew Bender)

1205. Strict Liability—Failure to Warn—Essential Factual Elements

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that the [***product***] lacked sufficient [instructions] [or] [warning of potential [risks/side effects/allergic reactions]]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] [manufactured/distributed/sold] the [***product***];**
2. **That the [***product***] had potential [risks/side effects/allergic reactions] that were [known/ [or] knowable in light of the [scientific/ [and] medical] knowledge that was generally accepted in the scientific community] at the time of [manufacture/distribution/sale];**
3. **That the potential [risks/side effects/allergic reactions] presented a substantial danger when the [***product***] is used or misused in an intended or reasonably foreseeable way;**
4. **That ordinary consumers would not have recognized the potential [risks/side effects/allergic reactions];**
5. **That [***name of defendant***] failed to adequately warn [or instruct] of the potential [risks/side effects/allergic reactions];**
6. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was harmed; and**
7. **That the lack of sufficient [instructions] [or] [warnings] was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm.**

[The warning must be given to the prescribing physician and must include the potential risks, side effects, or allergic reactions that may follow the foreseeable use of the product. [*Name of defendant***] had a continuing duty to warn physicians as long as the product was in use.]**

New September 2003; Revised April 2009, December 2009, June 2011, December 2011, May 2020

Directions for Use

With regard to element 2, it has been often stated in the case law that a manufacturer is liable for failure to warn of a risk that is "knowable in light of generally recognized and prevailing best scientific and medical knowledge available." (See, e.g., *Anderson v. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 987, 1002 [281 Cal.Rptr. 528, 810 P.2d 549]; *Carlin v. Superior Court* (1996) 13 Cal.4th 1104, 1112 [56 Cal.Rptr.2d 162, 920 P.2d 1347]; *Saller v. Crown Cork & Seal Company* (2010) 187 Cal.App.4th 1220, 1239 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 151]; *Rosa v. City of Seaside* (N.D. Cal. 2009) 675 F.Supp.2d 1006, 1012.) The advisory committee believes that this standard is captured by the phrase "generally accepted

in the scientific community." A risk may be "generally recognized" as a view (knowledge) advanced by one body of scientific thought and experiment, but it may not be the "prevailing" or "best" scientific view; that is, it may be a minority view. The committee believes that when a risk is (1) generally recognized (2) as prevailing in the relevant scientific community, and (3) represents the best scholarship available, it is sufficient to say that the risk is knowable in light of "the generally accepted" scientific knowledge.

The last bracketed paragraph should be read only in prescription product cases: In the case of *prescription drugs* and *implants*, the physician stands in the shoes of the ordinary user because it is through the physician that a patient learns of the properties and proper use of the drug or implant. Thus, the duty to warn in these cases runs to the physician, not the patient. (*Bigler-Engler v. Breg, Inc.* (2017) 7 Cal.App 5th 276, 319 [213 Cal.Rptr.3d 82], original italics.)

To make a prima facie case, the plaintiff has the initial burden of producing evidence that the plaintiff was injured while the product was being used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner. If this prima facie burden is met, the burden of proof shifts to the defendant to prove that the plaintiff's injury resulted from a misuse of the product. (See *Perez v. VAS S.p.A.* (2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 658, 678 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 590] [risk-benefit design defect case].) See also CACI No. 1245, *Affirmative Defense—Product Misuse or Modification*. Product misuse is a complete defense to strict products liability if the defendant proves that an unforeseeable abuse or alteration of the product after it left the manufacturer's hands was the sole cause of the plaintiff's injury. (*Campbell v. Southern Pacific Co.* (1978) 22 Cal.3d 51, 56 [148 Cal.Rptr. 596, 583 P.2d 121]; see CACI No. 1245.) Misuse or modification that was a substantial factor in, but not the sole cause of, plaintiff's harm may also be considered in determining the comparative fault of the plaintiff or of third persons. See CACI No. 1207A, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Plaintiff*, and CACI No. 1207B, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Third Person*.

Sources and Authority

- "Our law recognizes that even ' "a product flawlessly designed and produced may nevertheless possess such risks to the user without a suitable warning that it becomes 'defective' simply by the absence of a warning." . . .' Thus, manufacturers have a duty to warn consumers about the hazards inherent in their products. The purpose of requiring adequate warnings is to inform consumers about a product's hazards and faults of which they are unaware, so that the consumer may then either refrain from using the product altogether or avoid the danger by careful use." (*Taylor v. Elliott Turbomachinery Co.*, Inc. (2009) 171 Cal.App.4th 564, 577 [90 Cal.Rptr.3d 414], internal citations and footnote omitted.)
- "Negligence and strict products liability are separate and distinct bases for liability that do not automatically collapse into each other because the plaintiff might allege both when a product warning contributes to her injury." (*Conte v.*

Wyeth, Inc. (2008) 168 Cal.App.4th 89, 101 [85 Cal.Rptr.3d 299].)

- "The 'known or knowable' standard arguably derives from negligence principles, and failure to warn claims are generally ' "rooted in negligence" to a greater extent than' manufacturing or design defect claims. Unlike those other defects, a ' "warning defect" relates to a failure extraneous to the product itself' and can only be assessed by examining the manufacturer's conduct. These principles notwithstanding, California law recognizes separate failure to warn claims under both strict liability and negligence theories. In general, a product seller will be *strictly liable* for failure to warn if a warning was feasible and the absence of a warning caused the plaintiff's injury. Reasonableness of the seller's failure to warn is immaterial in the strict liability context. Conversely, to prevail on a claim for *negligent* failure to warn, the plaintiff must prove that the seller's conduct fell below the standard of care. If a prudent seller would have acted reasonably in not giving a warning, the seller will not have been negligent." (*Webb v. Special Electric Co., Inc*. (2016) 63 Cal.4th 167, 181 [202 Cal.Rptr.3d 460, 370 P.3d 1022], original italics, footnote and internal citations omitted.)
- "It is true that the two types of failure to warn claims are not necessarily exclusive: 'No valid reason appears to require a plaintiff to elect whether to proceed on the theory of strict liability in tort or on the theory of negligence. . . . [¶] Nor does it appear that instructions on the two theories will be confusing to the jury. There is nothing inconsistent in instructions on the two theories and to a large extent the two theories parallel and supplement each other.' Despite the often significant overlap between the theories of negligence and strict liability based on a product defect, a plaintiff is entitled to instructions on both theories if both are supported by the evidence." (*Oxford v. Foster Wheeler LLC* (2009) 177 Cal.App.4th 700, 717 [99 Cal.Rptr.3d 418].)
- "The actual knowledge of the individual manufacturer, even if reasonably prudent, is not the issue. We view the standard to require that the manufacturer is held to the knowledge and skill of an expert in the field; it is obliged to keep abreast of any scientific discoveries and is presumed to know the results of all such advances." (*Carlin, supra,* 13 Cal.4th at p. 1113, fn. 3.)
- "[A] defendant in a strict products liability action based upon an alleged failure to warn of a risk of harm may present evidence of the state of the art, i.e., evidence that the particular risk was neither known nor knowable by the application of scientific knowledge available at the time of manufacture and/or distribution." (*Anderson, supra,* 53 Cal.3d at p. 1004.)
- "[T]here can be no liability for failure to warn where the instructions or warnings sufficiently alert the user to the possibility of danger." (*Aguayo v. Crompton & Knowles Corp.* (1986) 183 Cal.App.3d 1032, 1042 [228 Cal.Rptr. 768], internal citation omitted.)
- "A duty to warn or disclose danger arises when an article is or should be known to be dangerous for its intended use, either inherently or because of defects." (*DeLeon v. Commercial Manufacturing and Supply Co.* (1983) 148 Cal.App.3d

336, 343 [195 Cal.Rptr. 867], internal citation omitted.)

- "California is well settled into the majority view that knowledge, actual or constructive, is a requisite for strict liability for failure to warn . . . ." (*Anderson, supra,* 53 Cal.3d at p. 1000.)
- "[T]he duty to warn is not conditioned upon [actual or constructive] knowledge [of a danger] where the defectiveness of a product depends on the adequacy of instructions furnished by the supplier which are essential to the assembly and use of its product." (*Midgley v. S. S. Kresge Co.* (1976) 55 Cal.App.3d 67, 74 [127 Cal.Rptr. 217].)
- Under *Cronin*, plaintiffs in cases involving manufacturing and design defects do not have to prove that a defect made a product unreasonably dangerous; however, that case "did not preclude weighing the degree of dangerousness in the failure to warn cases." (*Cavers v. Cushman Motor Sales, Inc.* (1979) 95 Cal.App.3d 338, 343 [157 Cal.Rptr. 142].)
- "Two types of warnings may be given. If the product's dangers may be avoided or mitigated by proper use of the product, 'the manufacturer may be required adequately to instruct the consumer as to how the product should be used.' If the risks involved in the use of the product are unavoidable, as in the case of potential side effects of prescription drugs, the supplier must give an adequate warning to enable the potential user to make an informed choice whether to use the product or abstain." (*Buckner v. Milwaukee Electric Tool Corp.* (2013) 222 Cal.App.4th 522, 532 [166 Cal.Rptr.3d 202], internal citation omitted.)
- "[T]he warning requirement is not limited to unreasonably or unavoidably dangerous products. Rather, directions or warnings are in order where reasonably required *to prevent the use of a product from becoming unreasonably dangerous*. It is the lack of such a warning which renders a product unreasonably dangerous and therefore defective." (*Gonzales v. Carmenita Ford Truck Sales, Inc.* (1987) 192 Cal.App.3d 1143, 1151 [238 Cal.Rptr. 18], original italics.)
- "In most cases, . . . the adequacy of a warning is a question of fact for the jury." (*Jackson v. Deft, Inc.* (1990) 223 Cal.App.3d 1305, 1320 [273 Cal.Rptr. 214].)
- "There is no duty to warn of known risks or obvious dangers." (*Chavez v. Glock, Inc.* (2012) 207 Cal.App.4th 1283, 1304 [144 Cal.Rptr.3d 326].)
- "In the context of prescription drugs, a manufacturer's duty is to warn physicians about the risks known or reasonably known to the manufacturer. The manufacturer has no duty to warn of risks that are 'merely speculative or conjectural, or so remote and insignificant as to be negligible.' " (*T.H. v. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp.* (2017) 4 Cal.5th 145, 164 [226 Cal.Rptr.3d 336, 407 P.3d 18], internal citations omitted.)
- "[A] pharmaceutical manufacturer may not be required to provide warning of a risk known to the medical community." (*Carlin, supra,* 13 Cal.4th at p. 1116.)
- "To prevail on her failure-to-warn claims, [plaintiff] ' "will ultimately have to

prove that if [defendant] had properly reported the adverse events to the FDA as required under federal law, that information would have reached [her] doctors in time to prevent [her] injuries.' [Citation.]" But at this stage, [plaintiff] need only allege ' "a causal connection" ' between [defendant's] failure to report and her injuries." (*Mize v. Mentor Worldwide LLC* (2020) 51 Cal.App.5th 850, 863–864 [265 Cal.Rptr.3d 468], internal citation omitted.)

- "To be liable in California, even under a strict liability theory, the plaintiff must prove that the defendant's failure to warn was a substantial factor in causing his or her injury. (CACI No. 1205.) The natural corollary to this requirement is that a defendant is not liable to a plaintiff if the injury would have occurred even if the defendant had issued adequate warnings." (*Huitt v. Southern California Gas Co.* (2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 1586, 1604 [116 Cal.Rptr.3d 453].)
- "When a manufacturer or distributor has no effective way to convey a product warning to the ultimate consumer, the manufacturer should be permitted to rely on downstream suppliers to provide the warning. 'Modern life would be intolerable unless one were permitted to rely to a certain extent on others doing what they normally do, particularly if it is their duty to do so.' " (*Persons v. Salomon N. Am.* (1990) 217 Cal.App.3d 168, 178 [265 Cal.Rptr. 773], internal citation omitted.)
- "[A] manufacturer's liability to the ultimate consumer may be extinguished by 'intervening cause' where the manufacturer either provides adequate warnings to a middleman or the middleman alters the product before passing it to the final consumer." (*Garza v. Asbestos Corp., Ltd.* (2008) 161 Cal.App.4th 651, 661 [74 Cal.Rptr.3d 359].)
- " 'A manufacturer's duty to warn is a continuous duty which lasts as long as the product is in use.' [¶] . . . [T]he manufacturer must continue to provide physicians with warnings, at least so long as it is manufacturing and distributing the product." (*Valentine v. Baxter Healthcare Corp.* (1999) 68 Cal.App.4th 1467, 1482 [81 Cal.Rptr.2d 252].)
- " '[T]he law now requires a manufacturer to foresee some degree of misuse and abuse of his product, either by the user or by third parties, and to take reasonable precautions to minimize the harm that may result from misuse and abuse. . . . [T]he extent to which designers and manufacturers of dangerous machinery are required to anticipate safety neglect presents an issue of fact. . . . [A] manufacturer owes a foreseeable user of its product a duty to warn of risks of using the product.' " (*Wright v. Stang Manufacturing Co.* (1997) 54 Cal.App.4th 1218, 1235 [63 Cal.Rptr.2d 422].)
- "California law does not impose a duty to warn about dangers arising entirely from another manufacturer's product, even if it is foreseeable that the products will be used together." (*O'Neil v. Crane Co.* (2012) 53 Cal.4th 335, 361 [135 Cal.Rptr.3d 288, 266 P.3d 987].)
- "The *O'Neil* [*supra*] court concluded that *Tellez-Cordova* [*Tellez-Cordova v. Campbell-Hausfeld/Scott Fetzger Co.* (2004) 129 Cal.App.4th 577] marked an

exception to the general rule barring imposition of strict liability on a manufacturer for harm caused by another manufacturer's product. That exception is applicable when 'the defendant's own product contributed substantially to the harm . . . .' In expounding the exception, the court rejected the notion that imposition of strict liability on manufacturers is appropriate when it is merely foreseeable that their products will be used in conjunction with products made or sold by others. The *O'Neil* court further explained: 'Recognizing a duty to warn was appropriate in *Tellez-Cordova* because there the defendant's product was intended to be used with another product *for the very activity that created a hazardous situation*. Where the intended use of a product inevitably creates a hazardous situation, it is reasonable to expect the manufacturer to give warnings. Conversely, where the hazard arises entirely from another product, and the defendant's product does not create or contribute to that hazard, liability is not appropriate.' " (*Sherman v. Hennessy Industries, Inc.* (2015) 237 Cal.App.4th 1133, 1142 [188 Cal.Rptr.3d 769], original italics, internal citations omitted; see also *Hetzel v. Hennessy Industries, Inc*. (2016) 247 Cal.App.4th 521, 529 [202 Cal.Rptr.3d 310] [*O'Neil* does not require evidence of exclusive use, but rather requires a showing of inevitable use]; *Rondon v. Hennessy Industries, Inc*. (2016) 247 Cal.App.4th 1367, 1379 [202 Cal.Rptr.3d 773] [same].)

- "[L]ike a manufacturer, a raw material supplier has a duty to warn about product risks that are known or knowable in light of available medical and scientific knowledge." (*Webb, supra*, 63 Cal.4th at p. 181.)
- "[T]he duty of a component manufacturer or supplier to warn about the hazards of its products is not unlimited. . . . 'Making suppliers of inherently safe raw materials and component parts pay for the mistakes of the finished product manufacturer would not only be unfair, but it also would impose and intolerable burden on the business world . . . . Suppliers of versatile materials like chains, valves, sand gravel, etc., cannot be expected to become experts in the infinite number of finished products that might conceivably incorporate their multi-use raw materials or components.' Thus, cases have subjected claims made against component suppliers to two related doctrines, the 'raw material supplier defense' and 'the bulk sales/sophisticated purchaser rule.' Although the doctrines are distinct, their application oftentimes overlaps and together they present factors which should be carefully considered in evaluating the liability of component suppliers. Those factors include whether the raw materials or components are inherently dangerous, whether the materials are significantly altered before integration into an end product, whether the supplier was involved in designing the end-product and whether the manufacturer of the end product was in a position to discover and disclose hazards." (*Artiglio v. General Electric Co.* (1998) 61 Cal.App.4th 830, 837 [71 Cal.Rptr.2d 817].)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1631–1643

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 2(II)-D, *Strict Liability*

CACI No. 1205

for Defective Products, ¶¶ 2:1275–2:1276 (The Rutter Group)

California Products Liability Actions, Ch. 2, *Liability for Defective Products*, § 2.11[4]; Ch. 7, *Proof*, § 7.05 (Matthew Bender)

40 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 460, *Products Liability*, §§ 460.11, 460.164 (Matthew Bender)

19 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 190, *Products Liability*, §§ 190.193–190.194 (Matthew Bender)

1222. Negligence—Manufacturer or Supplier—Duty to Warn—Essential Factual Elements

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims that [*name of defendant*] was negligent by not using reasonable care to warn [or instruct] about the [*product*]'s dangerous condition or about facts that made the [*product*] likely to be dangerous. To establish this claim, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] [manufactured/distributed/sold] the [*product*];**
2. **That [*name of defendant*] knew or reasonably should have known that the [*product*] was dangerous or was likely to be dangerous when used or misused in a reasonably foreseeable manner;**
3. **That [*name of defendant*] knew or reasonably should have known that users would not realize the danger;**
4. **That [*name of defendant*] failed to adequately warn of the danger [or instruct on the safe use of the [*product*]];**
5. **That a reasonable [manufacturer/distributor/seller] under the same or similar circumstances would have warned of the danger [or instructed on the safe use of the [*product*]];**
6. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
7. **That [*name of defendant*]'s failure to warn [or instruct] was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

[The warning must be given to the prescribing physician and must include the potential risks or side effects that may follow the foreseeable use of the product. [*Name of defendant*] had a continuing duty to warn physicians as long as the product was in use.]

New September 2003; Revised June 2011, December 2012, May 2020

Directions for Use

Give this instruction in a case involving product liability in which a claim for failure to warn is included under a negligence theory. For an instruction on failure to warn under strict liability and for additional sources and authority, see CACI No. 1205, *Strict Liability—Failure to Warn—Essential Factual Elements*. For instructions on design and manufacturing defect under a negligence theory, see CACI No. 1220, *Negligence—Essential Factual Elements*, and CACI No. 1221, *Negligence—Basic Standard of Care*.

To make a prima facie case, the plaintiff has the initial burden of producing

evidence that the plaintiff was injured while the product was being used in an intended or reasonably foreseeable manner. If this prima facie burden is met, the burden of proof shifts to the defendant to prove that the plaintiff's injury resulted from a misuse of the product. (See *Perez v. VAS S.p.A.* (2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 658, 678 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 590] [strict liability design defect risk-benefit case].) See also CACI No. 1245, *Affirmative Defense—Product Misuse or Modification*. Product misuse is a complete defense to strict products liability if the defendant proves that an unforeseeable abuse or alteration of the product after it left the manufacturer's hands was the sole cause of the plaintiff's injury. (*Campbell v. Southern Pacific Co.* (1978) 22 Cal.3d 51, 56 [148 Cal.Rptr. 596, 583 P.2d 121]; see CACI No. 1245.) Misuse or modification that was a substantial factor in, but not the sole cause of, plaintiff's harm may also be considered in determining the comparative fault of the plaintiff or of third persons. See CACI No. 1207A, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Plaintiff*, and CACI No. 1207B, *Strict Liability—Comparative Fault of Third Person*.

The last bracketed paragraph is to be used in prescription drug cases only.

Sources and Authority

- "[T]he manufacturer has a duty to use reasonable care to give warning of the dangerous condition of the product or of facts which make it likely to be dangerous to those whom he should expect to use the product or be endangered by its probable use, if the manufacturer has reason to believe that they will not realize its dangerous condition." (*Putensen v. Clay Adams, Inc.* (1970) 12 Cal.App.3d 1062, 1076–1077 [91 Cal.Rptr. 319].)
- "Under California law, a manufacturer generally has no duty to warn of risks from another manufacturer's product, and is typically liable only for harm caused by its own product." (*Johnson & Johnson Talcum Powder Cases* (2019) 37 Cal.App.5th 292, 315 [249 Cal.Rptr.3d 642].)
- "Negligence law in a failure-to-warn case requires a plaintiff to prove that a manufacturer or distributor did not warn of a particular risk for reasons which fell below the acceptable standard of care, i.e., what a reasonably prudent manufacturer would have known and warned about." (*Chavez v. Glock, Inc.* (2012) 207 Cal.App.4th 1283, 1305 [144 Cal.Rptr.3d 326], internal citation omitted.)
- "Thus, the question defendants wanted included in the special verdict form—whether a reasonable manufacturer under the same or similar circumstances would have given a warning—is an essential inquiry in the negligent failure to warn claim." (*Trejo v. Johnson & Johnson* (2017) 13 Cal.App.5th 110, 137 [220 Cal.Rptr.3d 127] [citing this instruction].)
- "Negligence and strict products liability are separate and distinct bases for liability that do not automatically collapse into each other because the plaintiff might allege both when a product warning contributes to her injury." (*Conte v. Wyeth, Inc.* (2008) 168 Cal.App.4th 89, 101 [85 Cal.Rptr.3d 299].)
- "The 'known or knowable' standard arguably derives from negligence principles,

and failure to warn claims are generally ' "rooted in negligence" to a greater extent than' manufacturing or design defect claims. Unlike those other defects, a ' "warning defect" relates to a failure extraneous to the product itself' and can only be assessed by examining the manufacturer's conduct. These principles notwithstanding, California law recognizes separate failure to warn claims under both strict liability and negligence theories. In general, a product seller will be strictly liable for failure to warn if a warning was feasible and the absence of a warning caused the plaintiff's injury. Reasonableness of the seller's failure to warn is immaterial in the strict liability context. Conversely, to prevail on a claim for negligent failure to warn, the plaintiff must prove that the seller's conduct fell below the standard of care. If a prudent seller would have acted reasonably in not giving a warning, the seller will not have been negligent." (*Webb v. Special Electric Co., Inc.* (2016) 63 Cal.4th 167, 181 [202 Cal.Rptr.3d 460, 370 P.3d 1022], footnote and internal citations omitted.)

- "It is true that the two types of failure to warn claims are not necessarily exclusive: 'No valid reason appears to require a plaintiff to elect whether to proceed on the theory of strict liability in tort or on the theory of negligence. . . . [¶] Nor does it appear that instructions on the two theories will be confusing to the jury. There is nothing inconsistent in instructions on the two theories and to a large extent the two theories parallel and supplement each other.' Despite the often significant overlap between the theories of negligence and strict liability based on a product defect, a plaintiff is entitled to instructions on both theories if both are supported by the evidence." (*Oxford v. Foster Wheeler LLC* (2009) 177 Cal.App.4th 700, 717 [99 Cal.Rptr.3d 418].)
- "(1) [T]he strict liability instructions 'more than subsumed the elements of duty to warn set forth in the negligence instructions'; (2) under the instructions, there is no 'real difference between a warning to ordinary users about a product *use* that involves a substantial danger, and a warning about a product that is dangerous or likely to be dangerous for its intended use'; (3) [defendant]'s duty under the strict liability instructions 'to warn of potential risks and side effects envelope[d] a broader set of risk factors than the duty, [under the] negligence instructions, to warn of facts which make the product "likely to be dangerous" for its intended use'; (4) the reference in the strict liability instructions here to 'potential risks . . . that were known or knowable through the use of scientific knowledge' encompasses the concept in the negligence instructions of risks [defendant] 'knew or reasonably should have known'; and (5) for all these reasons, the jury's finding that [defendant] was not liable under a strict liability theory 'disposed of any liability for failure to warn' on a negligence theory." (*Trejo, supra,* 13 Cal.App.5th at pp. 132–133, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "In the context of prescription drugs, a manufacturer's duty is to warn physicians about the risks known or reasonably known to the manufacturer. The manufacturer has no duty to warn of risks that are 'merely speculative or conjectural, or so remote and insignificant as to be negligible.' If the

manufacturer provides an adequate warning to the prescribing physician, the manufacturer need not communicate a warning directly to the patient who uses the drug." (*T.H. v. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp.* (2017) 4 Cal.5th 145, 164 [226 Cal.Rptr.3d 336, 407 P.3d 18], internal citations omitted.)

- "Because the same warning label must appear on the brand-name drug as well as its generic bioequivalent, a brand-name drug manufacturer owes a duty of reasonable care in ensuring that the label includes appropriate warnings, regardless of whether the end user has been dispensed the brand-name drug or its generic bioequivalent. If the person exposed to the generic drug can reasonably allege that the brand-name drug manufacturer's failure to update its warning label foreseeably and proximately caused physical injury, then the brand-name manufacturer's liability for its own negligence does not automatically terminate merely because the brand-name manufacturer transferred its rights in the brand-name drug to a successor manufacturer." (*T.H.*, *supra*, 4 Cal.5th at p. 156.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 1317–1321

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 2(II)-D, *Strict Liability For Defective Products*, ¶¶ 2:1271, 2:1295 (The Rutter Group)

California Products Liability Actions, Ch. 2, *Liability for Defective Products*, § 2.21, Ch. 7, *Proof*, § 7.05 (Matthew Bender)

40 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 460, *Products Liability*, § 460.11 (Matthew Bender)

19 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 190, *Products Liability*, § 190.165 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

1305A. Battery by Law Enforcement Officer (Nondeadly Force)—Essential Factual Elements

---

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims that [*name of defendant*] harmed [him/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] by using unreasonable force to [arrest/detain [him/her/*nonbinary pronoun*]/ [,/or] prevent [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] escape/ [,/or] overcome [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] resistance]. To establish this claim, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] intentionally touched [*name of plaintiff*] [or caused [*name of plaintiff*] to be touched];**
2. **That [*name of defendant*] used unreasonable force on [*name of plaintiff*];**
3. **That [*name of plaintiff*] did not consent to the use of that force;**
4. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
5. **That [*name of defendant*]'s use of unreasonable force was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

[A/An] [*insert type of officer*] may use reasonable force to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent the escape of/ [,/or] overcome the resistance of] a person when the officer has reasonable cause to believe that that person has committed a crime. [Even if the officer is mistaken, a person being arrested or detained has a duty not to use force to resist the officer unless the officer is using unreasonable force.]

In deciding whether [*name of defendant*] used unreasonable force, you must consider the totality of the circumstances and determine what amount of force a reasonable [*insert type of officer*] in [*name of defendant*]'s position would have used under the same or similar circumstances. "Totality of the circumstances" means all facts known to the officer at the time, including the conduct of [*name of defendant*] and [*name of plaintiff*] leading up to the use of force. You should consider, among other factors, the following:

(a) Whether [*name of plaintiff*] reasonably appeared to pose an immediate threat to the safety of [*name of defendant*] or others;

(b) The seriousness of the crime at issue; and

(c) Whether [*name of plaintiff*] was actively resisting [arrest/detention] or attempting to evade [arrest/detention].

[An officer who makes or attempts to make an arrest does not have to retreat or stop because the person being arrested resists or threatens to resist. Tactical repositioning or other deescalation tactics are not retreat. An officer does not lose the right to self-defense by using objectively

reasonable force to [arrest/detain/ [,/or] prevent escape/ [,/or] overcome resistance.]

New September 2003; Revised December 2012, May 2020, November 2020; Renumbered from CACI No. 1305 and Revised May 2021

Directions for Use

See CACI No. 1302, *Consent Explained*, and CACI No. 1303, *Invalid Consent*, if there is an issue concerning the plaintiff's consent.

For additional authorities on excessive force, see the Sources and Authority for CACI No. 440, *Negligent Use of Nondeadly Force by Law Enforcement Officer in Arrest or Other Seizure—Essential Factual Elements*, CACI No. 441, *Negligent Use of Deadly Force by Peace Officer—Essential Factual Elements*, and CACI No. 3020, *Excessive Use of Force—Unreasonable Arrest or Other Seizure—Essential Factual Elements*.

By its terms, Penal Code section 835a's deadly force provisions apply to "peace officers." It would appear that a battery claim involving nondeadly force does not depend on whether the individual qualifies as a peace officer under the Penal Code. (See Pen. Code, § 835a; see also Pen. Code, § 830 et seq. [defining "peace officer"].) For cases involving the use of deadly force by a peace officer, use CACI No. 1305B, *Battery by Peace Officer (Deadly Force)—Essential Factual Elements*. (Pen. Code, § 835a.) This instruction and CACI No. 1305B may require modification if the jury must decide whether the force used by the defendant was deadly or nondeadly.

Include the bracketed sentence in the second paragraph only if the defendant claims that the person being arrested or detained resisted the officer.

Factors (a), (b), and (c) are often referred to as the "*Graham* factors." (See *Graham v. Connor* (1989) 490 U.S. 386, 396 [109 S.Ct. 1865, 104 L.Ed.2d 443].) The *Graham* factors are not exclusive (see *Glenn v. Wash. County* (9th Cir. 2011) 673 F.3d 864, 872); additional factors may be added if appropriate to the facts of the case.

Include the final bracketed paragraph only if the defendant claims that the person being arrested resisted arrest or threatened resistance.

Sources and Authority

- Use of Objectively Reasonable Force to Arrest. Penal Code section 835a.
- Duty to Submit to Arrest. Penal Code section 834a.
- "Plaintiff must prove unreasonable force as an element of the tort." (*Edson v. City of Anaheim* (1998) 63 Cal.App.4th 1269, 1272 [74 Cal.Rptr.2d 614].)
- " ' "The 'reasonableness' of a particular use of force must be judged from the perspective of a reasonable officer on the scene, rather than with the 20/20 vision of hindsight. . . . [T]he question is whether the officers' actions are 'objectively

reasonable' in light of the facts and circumstances confronting them, without regard to their underlying intent or motivation. . . .' ' In calculating whether the amount of force was excessive, a trier of fact must recognize that peace officers are often forced to make split-second judgments, in tense circumstances, concerning the amount of force required." (*Brown v. Ransweiler* (2009) 171 Cal.App.4th 516, 527–528 [89 Cal.Rptr.3d 801], internal citations omitted.)

- "[T]here is no right to use force, reasonable or otherwise, to resist an unlawful detention . . . ." (*Evans v. City of Bakersfield* (1994) 22 Cal.App.4th 321, 333 [27 Cal.Rptr.2d 406].)
- "[E]xecution of an unlawful arrest or detention does not give license to an individual to strike or assault the officer *unless* excessive force is used or threatened; excessive force in that event triggers the individual's right of self-defense." (*Evans, supra,* 22 Cal.App.4th at p. 331, original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "Consistent with these principles and the factors the high court has identified, the federal court in this case did not instruct the jury to conduct some abstract or nebulous balancing of competing interests. Instead, as noted above, it instructed the jury to determine the reasonableness of the officers' actions in light of 'the totality of the circumstances at the time,' including 'the severity of the crime at issue, whether the plaintiff posed a reasonable threat to the safety of the officer or others, and whether the plaintiff was actively resisting detention or attempting to escape.' The same consideration of the totality of the circumstances is required in determining reasonableness under California negligence law. Moreover, California's civil jury instructions specifically direct the jury, in determining whether police officers used unreasonable force for purposes of tort liability, to consider the same factors that the high court has identified and that the federal court's instructions in this case set forth. (Judicial Council of Cal. Civ. Jury Instns. (2008) CACI No. 1305.) Thus, plaintiffs err in arguing that the federal and state standards of reasonableness differ in that the former involves a fact finder's balancing of competing interests." (*Hernandez v. City of Pomona* (2009) 46 Cal.4th 501, 514 [94 Cal.Rptr.3d 1, 207 P.3d 506], internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

1 Witkin & Epstein, California Criminal Law (4th ed. 2020) Crimes Against the Person, §§ 13–14

4 Witkin & Epstein, California Criminal Law (4th ed. 2020) Crimes Against the Person, § 39

5 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, § 496

3 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 41, *Assault and Battery*, § 41.24 (Matthew Bender)

6 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 58, *Assault and Battery*, §§ 58.22, 58.61, 58.92 (Matthew Bender)

2 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 21, *Assault and Battery*, § 21.20 et seq.

CACI No. 1305A

(Matthew Bender)
California Civil Practice: Torts § 12:22 (Thomson Reuters)

1305B. Battery by Peace Officer (Deadly Force)—Essential Factual Elements

---

A peace officer may use deadly force only when necessary in defense of human life. [*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] unnecessarily used deadly force on [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun/name of decedent***]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] intentionally touched [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] [or caused [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] to be touched];**
2. **That [***name of defendant***] used deadly force on [***name of plaintiff/decedent***];**
3. **That [***name of defendant***]'s use of deadly force was not necessary to defend human life;**
4. **That [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] was [harmed/killed]; and**
5. **That [***name of defendant***]'s use of deadly force was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff/decedent***]'s [harm/death].**

[*Name of defendant***]'s use of deadly force was necessary to defend human life only if a reasonable officer in the same situation would have believed, based on the totality of the circumstances known to or perceived by [***name of defendant***] at the time, that deadly force was necessary [***insert one or both of the following:***]**

[to defend against an imminent threat of death or serious bodily harm to [*name of defendant***] [or] [to another person][; or/.]]**

[to apprehend a fleeing person for a felony, when all of the following conditions are present:

i. **The felony threatened or resulted in death or serious bodily injury to another;**

ii. **[***Name of defendant***] reasonably believed that the person fleeing would cause death or serious bodily injury to another unless immediately apprehended; and**

iii. **If practical under the circumstances, [***name of defendant***] made reasonable efforts to identify [himself/herself/***nonbinary pronoun***] as a peace officer and to warn that deadly force would be used, unless the officer had objectively reasonable grounds to believe the person is aware of those facts.]**

[A peace officer must not use deadly force against a person based only on the danger that person poses to [himself/herself/*nonbinary pronoun***], if an objectively reasonable officer would believe the person does not pose**

an imminent threat of death or serious bodily injury to the peace officer or to another person.]

[A person being [arrested/detained] has a duty not to use force to resist the peace officer unless the peace officer is using unreasonable force.]

"Deadly force" means any use of force that creates a substantial risk of causing death or serious bodily injury, including, but not limited to, the discharge of a firearm.

A threat of death or serious bodily injury is "imminent" when, based on the totality of the circumstances, a reasonable officer in the same situation would believe that a person has the present ability, opportunity, and apparent intent to immediately cause death or serious bodily injury to the peace officer or another person. An imminent harm is not merely a fear of future harm, no matter how great the fear and no matter how great the likelihood of the harm, but is one that, from appearances, must be instantly confronted and addressed.

"Totality of the circumstances" means all facts known to the peace officer at the time, including the conduct of [*name of defendant***] and [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] leading up to the use of deadly force. In determining whether [***name of defendant***]'s use of deadly force was necessary in defense of human life, you must consider [***name of defendant***]'s tactical conduct and decisions before using deadly force on [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] and whether [***name of defendant***] used other available resources and techniques as [an] alternative[s] to deadly force, if it was reasonably safe and feasible to do so. [You must also consider whether [***name of defendant***] knew or had reason to know that the person against whom [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] used force was suffering from a physical, mental health, developmental, or intellectual disability [that may have affected the person's ability to understand or comply with commands from the officer[s]].]**

[A peace officer who makes or attempts to make an arrest does not have to retreat or stop because the person being arrested is resisting or threatening to resist. Tactical repositioning or other deescalation tactics are not retreat. A peace officer does not lose the right to self-defense by use of objectively reasonable force to effect the arrest or to prevent escape or to overcome resistance. A peace officer does, however, have a duty to use reasonable tactical repositioning or other deescalation tactics.]

New May 2021

Directions for Use

Use this instruction for a claim of battery using deadly force by a peace officer. If a

plaintiff alleges battery by both deadly and nondeadly force, or if the jury must decide whether the amount of force used was deadly or nondeadly, this instruction may be used along with the CACI No. 1305A, *Battery by Law Enforcement Officer (Nondeadly Force)—Essential Factual Elements*.

By its terms, Penal Code section 835a's deadly force provisions apply to "peace officers," a term defined by the Penal Code. (See Pen. Code, § 835a; see also Pen. Code, § 830 et seq. [defining "peace officer"].) That the defendant is a peace officer may be stipulated to or decided by the judge as a matter of law. In such a case, the judge must instruct the jury that the defendant was a peace officer. If there are contested issues of fact on this issue, include the specific factual findings necessary for the jury to determine whether the defendant was acting as a peace officer.

In the paragraph after the essential factual elements, select either or both bracketed options depending on the asserted justification(s) for the use of deadly force.

"Deadly force" means any use of force that creates a substantial risk of causing death or serious bodily injury, including, but not limited to, the discharge of a firearm. (Pen. Code, § 835a(e)(1).) Note that this definition does not require that the encounter result in the death of the person against whom the force was used. If there is no dispute about the use of deadly force, the court should instruct the jury that deadly force was used.

In the "totality of the circumstances" paragraph, do not include the final optional sentence or its optional clause unless there is evidence of a disability or evidence of the person's ability to comprehend or comply with the officer's commands.

Include the final bracketed paragraph only if the defendant claims that the person being arrested resisted arrest or threatened resistance.

In a wrongful death or survival action, use the name of the decedent victim where applicable and further modify the instruction as appropriate.

Sources and Authority

- Legislative Findings re Use of Force by Law Enforcement. Penal Code section 835a(a).
- When Use of Deadly Force is Justified. Penal Code section 835a(c).
- When Peace Officer Need Not Retreat. Penal Code section 835a(d).
- Definitions. Penal Code section 835a(e).
- "Peace Officer" Defined. Penal Code section 830 et seq.
- "[T]here is no right to use force, reasonable or otherwise, to resist an unlawful detention . . . ." (*Evans v. City of Bakersfield* (1994) 22 Cal.App.4th 321, 333 [27 Cal.Rptr.2d 406].)
- "[E]xecution of an unlawful arrest or detention does not give license to an individual to strike or assault the officer *unless* excessive force is used or threatened; excessive force in that event triggers the individual's right of self-defense." (*Evans, supra,* 22 Cal.App.4th at p. 331, original italics, internal

citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

5 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 427, 993

3 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 41, *Assault and Battery*, § 41.24 seq. (Matthew Bender)

6 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 58, *Assault and Battery*, § 58.22 (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Torts § 12:22 (Thomson Reuters)

VF-1303A. Battery by Law Enforcement Officer (Nondeadly Force)

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Did [*name of defendant*] intentionally touch [*name of plaintiff*] [or cause [*name of plaintiff*] to be touched]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Did [*name of defendant*] use unreasonable force on [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consent to the use of that force?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 3 is no, then answer question 4. If you answered yes, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Was [*name of defendant*]'s use of unreasonable force a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other past economic loss $_____]

   Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

[b. Future economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

New September 2003; Revised April 2007, December 2010, December 2016; Renumbered from CACI No. VF-1303 and Revised May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 1305A, *Battery by Law Enforcement Officer (Nondeadly Force)—Essential Factual Elements.*

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 5 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*.

This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-1303B. Battery by Peace Officer (Deadly Force)

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Did [***name of defendant***] intentionally touch [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] [or cause [***name of plaintiff/decedent***] to be touched]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Did [***name of defendant***] use deadly force that was not necessary in defense of human life on [***name of plaintiff/decedent***]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was [***name of defendant***]'s use of deadly force a substantial factor in causing [harm/death] to [***name of plaintiff/decedent***]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **What are [***name of plaintiff***]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other past economic loss $_____]

   Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

   [b. Future economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

New May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 1305B, *Battery by Peace Officer (Deadly Force)—Essential Factual Elements.*

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 5 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

2201. Intentional Interference With Contractual Relations—Essential Factual Elements

---

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] intentionally interfered with the contract between [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] and [***name of third party***]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That there was a contract between [***name of plaintiff***] and [***name of third party***];**
2. **That [***name of defendant***] knew of the contract;**
3. **That [***name of defendant***]'s conduct prevented performance or made performance more expensive or difficult;**
4. **That [***name of defendant***] [intended to disrupt the performance of this contract/ [or] knew that disruption of performance was certain or substantially certain to occur];**
5. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was harmed; and**
6. **That [***name of defendant***]'s conduct was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm.**

New September 2003; Revised June 2012, December 2013

Directions for Use

This tort is sometimes called intentional interference with performance of a contract. (See *Little v. Amber Hotel Co.* (2011) 202 Cal.App.4th 280, 291 [136 Cal.Rptr.3d 97].) If the validity of a contract is an issue, see the series of contracts instructions (CACI No. 300 et seq.).

Sources and Authority

- "[A]llowing interference with at-will contract claims without requiring independent wrongfulness risks chilling legitimate business competition. An actionable claim for interference with contractual relations does not require that the defendant have the specific intent to interfere with a contract. A plaintiff states a claim so long as it alleges that the defendant knew interference was ' "certain or substantially certain to occur as a result of [defendant's] action." ' Without an independent wrongfulness requirement, a competitor's good faith offer that causes a business to withdraw from an at-will contract could trigger liability or at least subject the competitor to costly litigation. In fact, even if a business in an at-will contract solicits offers on its own initiative, a third party that submits an offer could face liability if it knew that acceptance of the offer would cause the soliciting business to withdraw from its existing contract. Allowing disappointed competitors to state claims for interference with at-will

contracts without alleging independently wrongful conduct may expose routine and legitimate business competition to litigation. [¶] We therefore hold that to state a claim for interference with an at-will contract by a third party, the plaintiff must allege that the defendant engaged in an independently wrongful act." (*Ixchel Pharma, LLC v. Biogen, Inc.* (2020) 9 Cal.5th 1130, 1148 [266 Cal.Rptr.3d 665, 470 P.3d 571], internal citation omitted.)

- "California recognizes a cause of action against *noncontracting parties* who interfere with the performance of a contract. 'It has long been held that *a stranger to a contract* may be liable in tort for intentionally interfering with the performance of the contract.' " (*Redfearn v. Trader Joe's Co.* (2018) 20 Cal.App.5th 989, 997 [230 Cal.Rptr.3d 98], original italics.)
- "[C]ases have pointed out that while the tort of inducing breach of contract requires proof of a breach, the cause of action for interference with contractual relations is distinct and requires only proof of interference." (*Pacific Gas & Electric Co. v. Bear Stearns & Co.* (1990) 50 Cal.3d 1118, 1129 [270 Cal.Rptr. 1, 791 P.2d 587], internal citations omitted.)
- "The elements which a plaintiff must plead to state the cause of action for intentional interference with contractual relations are (1) a valid contract between plaintiff and a third party; (2) defendant's knowledge of this contract; (3) defendant's intentional acts designed to induce a breach or disruption of the contractual relationship; (4) actual breach or disruption of the contractual relationship; and (5) resulting damage." (*Pacific Gas & Electric Co. v. Bear Stearns & Co.* (1990) 50 Cal.3d 1118, 1126 [270 Cal.Rptr. 1, 791 P.2d 587], internal citations omitted.)
- "[A] cause of action for intentional interference with contract requires an underlying enforceable contract. Where there is no existing, enforceable contract, only a claim for interference with prospective advantage may be pleaded." (*PMC, Inc. v. Saban Entertainment, Inc.* (1996) 45 Cal.App.4th 579, 601 [52 Cal.Rptr.2d 877].)
- "Because interference with an existing contract receives greater solicitude than does interference with prospective economic advantage, it is not necessary that the defendant's conduct be wrongful apart from the interference with the contract itself." (*Quelimane Co. v. Stewart Title Guaranty Co.* (1998) 19 Cal.4th 26, 55 [77 Cal.Rptr.2d 709, 960 P.2d 513], internal citations omitted.)
- "The question is whether a plaintiff must plead and prove that the defendant engaged in wrongful acts *with the specific intent* of interfering with the plaintiff's business expectancy. We conclude that specific intent is not a required element of the tort of interference with prospective economic advantage. While a plaintiff may satisfy the intent requirement by pleading specific intent, i.e., that the defendant desired to interfere with the plaintiff's prospective economic advantage, a plaintiff may alternately plead that the defendant knew that the interference was certain or substantially certain to occur as a result of its action." (*Korea Supply Co. v. Lockheed Martin Corp.* (2003) 29 Cal.4th 1134, 1154 [131

Cal.Rptr.2d 29, 63 P.3d 937], original italics.)

- "We caution that although we find the intent requirement to be the same for the torts of intentional interference with contract and intentional interference with prospective economic advantage, these torts remain distinct." (*Korea Supply Co., supra*, 29 Cal.4th at p. 1157.)
- "Plaintiff need not allege an actual or inevitable breach of contract in order to state a claim for disruption of contractual relations. We have recognized that interference with the plaintiff's performance may give rise to a claim for interference with contractual relations if plaintiff's performance is made more costly or more burdensome. Other cases have pointed out that while the tort of inducing breach of contract requires proof of a breach, the cause of action for interference with contractual relations is distinct and requires only proof of interference." (*Pacific Gas & Electric Co., supra,* 50 Cal.3d at p. 1129, internal citations omitted.)
- "*[A] contracting party* cannot be held liable in tort for conspiracy to interfere with its own contract." (*Asahi Kasei Pharma Corp. v. Actelion Ltd.* (2013) 222 Cal.App.4th 945, 961 [166 Cal.Rptr.3d 134], original italics.)
- "[O]ne, like [defendant] here, who is not a party to the contract or an agent of a party to the contract is a 'stranger' for purpose of the tort of intentional interference with contract. A nonparty to a contract that contemplates the nonparty's performance, by that fact alone, is not immune from liability for contract interference. Liability is properly imposed if each of the elements of the tort are otherwise satisfied." (*Redfearn*, *supra*, 20 Cal.App.5th at p. 1003.)
- "[I]nterference with an at-will contract is actionable interference with the contractual relationship, on the theory that a contract 'at the will of the parties, respectively, does not make it one at the will of others.' " (*Pacific Gas & Electric Co., supra,* 50 Cal.3d at p. 1127, internal citations and quotations omitted.)
- "We conclude that a plaintiff seeking to state a claim for intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage because defendant induced another to undertake litigation, must allege that the litigation was brought without probable cause and that the litigation concluded in plaintiff's favor." (*Pacific Gas & Electric Co., supra,* 50 Cal.3d at p. 1137.)
- "[A]n actor with ' "a financial interest in the business of another is privileged purposely to cause him not to enter into or continue a relation with a third person in that business if the actor [¶] (a) does not employ improper means, and [¶] (b) acts to protect his interest from being prejudiced by the relation[.]" ' " (*Asahi Kasei Pharma Corp, supra*, 222 Cal.App.4th at p. 962.)

Secondary Sources

5 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, §§ 854, 855, 875

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 5(I)-F, *Intentional Interference With Contract Or Prospective Economic Advantage*, ¶ 5:461

et seq. (The Rutter Group)

3 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 40, *Fraud and Deceit and Other Business Torts*, §§ 40.110–40.117 (Matthew Bender)

49 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 565, *Unfair Competition*, § 565.133 (Matthew Bender)

12 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 122, *Interference*, § 122.20 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

2303. Affirmative Defense—Insurance Policy Exclusion

[*Name of defendant***] claims that [***name of plaintiff***]'s [liability/loss] is not covered because it is specifically excluded under the policy. To succeed, [***name of defendant***] must prove that [***name of plaintiff***]'s [liability/loss] [arises out of/is based on/occurred because of] [***state exclusion under the policy***]. This exclusion applies if [***set forth disputed factual issues that jury must determine***].**

New September 2003; Revised October 2008, June 2014, May 2021

Directions for Use

The instructions in this series assume the plaintiff is the insured and the defendant is the insurer. The party designations may be changed if appropriate to the facts of the case.

Give this instruction if the court has determined that an exclusionary clause in an insurance policy might apply to foreclose coverage, but the applicability turns on a question of fact. Identify with specificity the disputed factual issues the jury must resolve to determine whether the exclusion applies.

This instruction can be used in cases involving either a third party liability or a first party loss policy. Use CACI No. 2306, *Covered and Excluded Risks—Predominant Cause of Loss*, rather than this instruction, if a first party loss policy is involved and there is evidence that a loss was caused by both covered and excluded perils.

Sources and Authority

- "The burden of bringing itself within any exculpatory clause contained in the policy is on the insurer." (*Clemmer v. Hartford Insurance Co.* (1978) 22 Cal.3d 865, 880 [151 Cal.Rptr. 285, 587 P.2d 1098].)
- "The burden is on an insured to establish that the occurrence forming the basis of its claim is within the basic scope of insurance coverage. And, once an insured has made this showing, the burden is on the insurer to prove the claim is specifically excluded." (*Aydin Corp. v. First State Insurance Co.* (1998) 18 Cal.4th 1183, 1188 [77 Cal.Rptr.2d 537, 959 P.2d 1213].)
- Once the insurer proves that the specific exclusion applies, the insured "should bear the burden of *establishing* the exception because 'its effect is to reinstate coverage that the exclusionary language otherwise bars.' " (*Aydin Corp.*, *supra*, 18 Cal.4th at p. 1188.)
- "The interpretation of an exclusionary clause is an issue of law subject to this court's independent determination." (*Marquez Knolls Property Owners Assn., Inc. v. Executive Risk Indemnity, Inc.* (2007) 153 Cal.App.4th 228, 233 [62 Cal.Rptr.3d 510].)
- "[T]he question of what caused the loss is generally a question of fact, and the

loss is not covered if the covered risk was only a remote cause of the loss, or the excluded risk was the efficient proximate, or predominate cause." (*State Farm Fire & Casualty Co. v. Von Der Lieth* (1991) 54 Cal.3d 1123, 1131–1132 [2 Cal.Rptr.2d 183, 820 P.2d 285].)

Secondary Sources

2 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Insurance, §§ 85, 88

Croskey et al., California Practice Guide: Insurance Litigation, Ch. 15-I, *Trial*, ¶¶ 15:911–15:912 (The Rutter Group)

1 California Liability Insurance Practice: Claims & Litigation (Cont.Ed.Bar) Analyzing Coverage: Reading and Interpreting Insurance Policies, § 3.63

4 California Insurance Law and Practice, Ch. 41, *Liability Insurance in General*, § 41.11 (Matthew Bender)

26 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 308, *Insurance*, § 308.502 (Matthew Bender)

2561. Religious Creed Discrimination—Reasonable Accommodation—Affirmative Defense—Undue Hardship (Gov. Code, §§ 12940(*l*)(1), 12926(u))

[*Name of defendant*] claims that accommodating [*name of plaintiff*]'s [religious belief/religious observance] would create an undue hardship to the operation of [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] business.

To succeed on this defense, [*name of defendant*] must prove that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*/it] considered reasonable alternative options for accommodating the [religious belief/religious observance], including (1) excusing [*name of plaintiff*] from duties that conflict with [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] [religious belief/religious observance][,] [or] (2) permitting those duties to be performed at another time or by another person[, or (3) [*specify other reasonable accommodation*]].

If you decide that [*name of defendant*] considered but did not adopt [a] reasonable accommodation[s], you must then decide if the accommodation[s] would have created an undue hardship because it would be significantly difficult or expensive, in light of the following factors:

a. **The nature and cost of the accommodation[s];**

b. **[*Name of defendant*]'s ability to pay for the accommodation[s];**

c. **The type of operations conducted at the facility;**

d. **The impact on the operations of the facility;**

e. **The number of [*name of defendant*]'s employees and the relationship of the employees' duties to one another;**

f. **The number, type, and location of [*name of defendant*]'s facilities; and**

g. **The administrative and financial relationship of the facilities to one another.**

New September 2003; Revoked December 2012; Restored and Revised June 2013; Revised November 2019, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

For religious beliefs and observances, the statute requires the employer (or other covered entity) to demonstrate that the employer explored certain means of accommodating the plaintiff, including two specific possibilities: (1) excusing the plaintiff from duties that conflict with the plaintiff's religious belief or observance or (2) permitting those duties to be performed at another time or by another person.

(Gov. Code, § 12940(*l*)(1).) If there is evidence of another reasonable alternative accommodation, include it as a third means of accommodating the plaintiff.

Sources and Authority

- Religious Accommodation Required Under Fair Employment and Housing Act. Government Code section 12940(*l*)(1).
- "Undue Hardship" Defined. Government Code section 12926(u).
- "If the employee proves a prima facie case and the employer fails to initiate an accommodation for the religious practices, the burden is then on the employer to prove it will incur an undue hardship if it accommodates that belief. '[T]he extent of undue hardship on the employer's business is at issue only where the employer claims that it is unable to offer any reasonable accommodation without such hardship.' . . ." (*Soldinger v. Northwest Airlines, Inc.* (1996) 51 Cal.App.4th 345, 371 [58 Cal.Rptr.2d 747], internal citations omitted.)
- "It would be anomalous to conclude that by 'reasonable accommodation' Congress meant that an employer must deny the shift and job preference of some employees, as well as deprive them of their contractual rights, in order to accommodate or prefer the religious needs of others, and we conclude that Title VII does not require an employer to go that far. [¶] . . . [¶] Alternatively, the Court of Appeals suggested that [the employer] could have replaced [plaintiff] on his Saturday shift with other employees through the payment of premium wages . . . . To require [the employer] to bear more than a de minimus cost . . . is an undue hardship. Like abandonment of the seniority system, to require [the employer] to bear additional costs when no such costs are incurred to give other employees the days off that they want would involve unequal treatment of employees on the basis of their religion." (*TWA v. Hardison* (1977) 432 U.S. 63, 81, 84 [97 S.Ct. 2264, 53 L.Ed.2d 113], footnote omitted.)

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 1025, 1026

Chin et al., Cal. Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 7-A, *Title VII And The California Fair Employment and Housing Act*, ¶¶ 7:151, 7:215, 7:305, 7:610, 7:631, 7:640–7:641 (The Rutter Group)

2 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 41, *Substantive Requirements Under Equal Employment Opportunity Laws*, § 41.52[4] (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, §§ 115.35[2][a]–[c], 115.54, 115.91 (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Employment Litigation §§ 2:71–2:73 (Thomson Reuters)

1 Lindemann and Grossman, Employment Discrimination Law (3d ed.) Religion, pp. 227–234 (2000 supp.) at pp. 100–105

VF-2506A. Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Plaintiff—Employer or Entity Defendant (Gov. Code, §§ 12923, 12940(j))

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] [an employee of/a person providing services under a contract with/an unpaid intern with/a volunteer with] [*name of defendant*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] subjected to harassing conduct because [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] was [*protected status, e.g., a woman*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was the harassment severe or pervasive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Would a reasonable [*e.g., woman*] in [*name of plaintiff*]'s circumstances have considered the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consider the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 5 is yes, then answer question 6. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

6. Did [*name of defendant*] [or [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] supervisors or agents] know or should [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*/it/they] have known of the harassing conduct?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 6 is yes, then answer question 7. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

7. Did [*name of defendant*] [or [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] supervisors or agents] fail to take immediate and appropriate corrective action?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 7 is yes, then answer question 8. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

8. Was the harassing conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 8 is yes, then answer question 9. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

9. What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?

[a. Past economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other past economic loss $_____]

Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

[b. Future economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

Derived from former CACI No. VF-2506 December 2007; Revised December 2010, June 2013, December 2016, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 2521A, *Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Plaintiff—Essential Factual Elements—Employer or Entity Defendant*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

Relationships other than employer/employee can be substituted in question 1, as in element 1 of CACI No. 2521A. Depending on the facts of the case, other factual scenarios for employer liability can be substituted in questions 6 and 7, as in element 6 of the instruction.

Modify question 2 if the plaintiff was not actually a member of the protected class, but alleges harassment because the plaintiff was perceived to be a member, or associated with someone who was or was perceived to be a member, of the protected class. (See Gov. Code, § 12926(o).)

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 9 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801,

814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-2506B. Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Others—Employer or Entity Defendant (Gov. Code, §§ 12923, 12940(j))

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] [an employee of/a person providing services under a contract with/an unpaid intern with/a volunteer with] [*name of defendant*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] personally witness harassing conduct that took place in [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] immediate work environment?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was the harassment severe or pervasive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Would a reasonable [*describe member of protected group, e.g.,* woman] in [*name of plaintiff*]'s circumstances have considered the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consider the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive toward [*e.g., women*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 5 is yes, then answer question 6. If you

answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

6. **Did [*name of defendant*] [or [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] supervisors or agents] know or should [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*/it/they] have known of the harassing conduct?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 6 is yes, then answer question 7. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

7. **Did [*name of defendant*] [or [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] supervisors or agents] fail to take immediate and appropriate corrective action?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 7 is yes, then answer question 8. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

8. **Was the harassing conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 8 is yes, then answer question 9. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

9. **What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other past economic loss $_____]

   Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

   [b. Future economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

Derived from former CACI No. VF-2506 December 2007; Revised December 2010, June 2013, December 2016, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 2521B, *Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Others—Essential Factual Elements—Employer or Entity Defendant*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

Relationships other than employer/employee can be substituted in question 1, as in element 1 of CACI No. 2521B. Depending on the facts of the case, other factual scenarios for employer liability can be substituted in questions 6 and 7, as in element 6 of the instruction.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 9 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-2506C. Work Environment Harassment—Sexual Favoritism—Employer or Entity Defendant (Gov. Code, §§ 12923, 12940(j))

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] [an employee of/a person providing services under a contract with/an unpaid intern with/a volunteer with] [*name of defendant*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Was there sexual favoritism in the work environment?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was the sexual favoritism severe or pervasive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Would a reasonable [*describe member of protected group, e.g.,* woman] in [*name of plaintiff*]'s circumstances have considered the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consider the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive because of the sexual favoritism?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 5 is yes, then answer question 6. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

6. Did [*name of defendant*] [or [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] supervisors or agents] know or should [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*/it/they] have known of the sexual favoritism?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 6 is yes, then answer question 7. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

7. Did [*name of defendant*] [or [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*/its] supervisors or agents] fail to take immediate and appropriate corrective action?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 7 is yes, then answer question 8. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

8. Was the sexual favoritism a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 8 is yes, then answer question 9. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

9. What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?

[a. Past economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other past economic loss $_____]

Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

[b. Future economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical

pain/mental suffering:] **$_____]**

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] **$_____]**

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

Derived from former CACI No. VF-2506 December 2007; Revised December 2010, December 2016, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 2521C, *Work Environment Harassment—Sexual Favoritism—Essential Factual Elements—Employer or Entity Defendant*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

Relationships other than employer/employee can be substituted in question 1, as in element 1 of CACI No. 2521C. Depending on the facts of the case, other factual scenarios for employer liability can be substituted in questions 6 and 7, as in element 6 of the instruction.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 9 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-2507A. Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Plaintiff—Individual Defendant (Gov. Code, §§ 12923, 12940(j))

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] [an employee of/a person providing services under a contract with/an unpaid intern with/a volunteer with] [*name of employer*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] subjected to harassing conduct because [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] was [*protected status, e.g., a woman*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was the harassment severe or pervasive?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Would a reasonable [*e.g., woman*] in [*name of plaintiff*]'s circumstances have considered the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consider the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 5 is yes, then answer question 6. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

6. **Did [*name of defendant*] [participate in/assist/ [or] encourage] the**

harassing conduct?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 6 is yes, then answer question 7. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

7. Was the harassing conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 7 is yes, then answer question 8. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

8. What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?

[a. Past economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other past economic loss $_____]

Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

[b. Future economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify

the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

Derived from former CACI No. VF-2507 December 2007; Revised December 2010, June 2013, December 2016, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 2522A, *Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Plaintiff—Essential Factual Elements—Individual Defendant*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

Relationships other than employer/employee can be substituted in question 1, as in element 1 of CACI No. 2522A.

Modify question 2 if the plaintiff was not actually a member of the protected class, but alleges harassment because the plaintiff was perceived to be a member, or associated with someone who was or was perceived to be a member, of the protected class. (See Gov. Code, § 12926(o).)

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 8 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-2507B. Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Others—Individual Defendant (Gov. Code, §§ 12923, 12940(j))

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] [an employee of/a person providing services under a contract with/an unpaid intern with/a volunteer with] [*name of employer*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] personally witness harassing conduct that took place in [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] immediate work environment?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was the harassment severe or pervasive?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Would a reasonable [*describe member of protected group, e.g.,* woman] in [*name of plaintiff*]'s circumstances have considered the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consider the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive toward [*e.g., women*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 5 is yes, then answer question 6. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have

the presiding juror sign and date this form.

6. **Did [*name of defendant*] [participate in/assist/ [or] encourage] the harassing conduct?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 6 is yes, then answer question 7. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

7. **Was the harassing conduct a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?**

   _____ Yes _____ No

   If your answer to question 7 is yes, then answer question 8. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

8. **What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?**

   [a. Past economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other past economic loss $_____]

   Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

   [b. Future economic loss

   [lost earnings $_____]

   [lost profits $_____]

   [medical expenses $_____]

   [other future economic loss $_____]

   Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

   [c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

   [d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

   TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

Derived from former CACI No. VF-2507 December 2007; Revised December 2010, June 2013, December 2016, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 2522B, *Work Environment Harassment—Conduct Directed at Others—Essential Factual Elements—Individual Defendant*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

Relationships other than employer/employee can be substituted in question 1, as in element 1 of CACI No. 2521C, *Work Environment Harassment—Sexual Favoritism—Essential Factual Elements—Employer or Entity Defendant*.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 8 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

VF-2507C. Work Environment Harassment—Sexual Favoritism—Individual Defendant (Gov. Code, §§ 12923, 12940(j))

We answer the questions submitted to us as follows:

1. **Was [*name of plaintiff*] [an employee of/a person providing services under a contract with/an unpaid intern with/a volunteer with] [*name of employer*]?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 1 is yes, then answer question 2. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

2. **Was there sexual favoritism in the work environment?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 2 is yes, then answer question 3. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

3. **Was the sexual favoritism severe or pervasive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 3 is yes, then answer question 4. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

4. **Would a reasonable [*describe member of protected group, e.g., woman*] in [*name of plaintiff*]'s circumstances have considered the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 4 is yes, then answer question 5. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

5. **Did [*name of plaintiff*] consider the work environment to be hostile, intimidating, offensive, oppressive, or abusive because of the sexual favoritism?**

   _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

   If your answer to question 5 is yes, then answer question 6. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

6. Did [*name of defendant*] [participate in/assist/ [or] encourage] the sexual favoritism?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 6 is yes, then answer question 7. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

7. Was the sexual favoritism a substantial factor in causing harm to [*name of plaintiff*]?

_____ Yes _____ No

If your answer to question 7 is yes, then answer question 8. If you answered no, stop here, answer no further questions, and have the presiding juror sign and date this form.

8. What are [*name of plaintiff*]'s damages?

[a. Past economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other past economic loss $_____]

Total Past Economic Damages: $_____]

[b. Future economic loss

[lost earnings $_____]

[lost profits $_____]

[medical expenses $_____]

[other future economic loss $_____]

Total Future Economic Damages: $_____]

[c. Past noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

[d. Future noneconomic loss, including [physical pain/mental suffering:] $_____]

TOTAL $_____

Signed: _____
Presiding Juror

Dated: _____

VF-2507C

After [this verdict form has/all verdict forms have] been signed, notify the [clerk/bailiff/court attendant] that you are ready to present your verdict in the courtroom.

Derived from former CACI No. VF-2507 December 2007; Revised December 2010, December 2014, December 2016, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This verdict form is based on CACI No. 2522C, *Work Environment Harassment—Sexual Favoritism—Essential Factual Elements—Individual Defendant*.

The special verdict forms in this section are intended only as models. They may need to be modified depending on the facts of the case.

Relationships other than employer/employee can be substituted in question 1, as in element 1 in CACI No. 2521C. Depending on the facts of the case, other factual scenarios for employer liability can be substituted in questions 6 and 7, as in element 6 of the instruction.

If specificity is not required, users do not have to itemize all the damages listed in question 8 and do not have to categorize "economic" and "noneconomic" damages, especially if it is not a Proposition 51 case. The breakdown of damages is optional depending on the circumstances.

If there are multiple causes of action, users may wish to combine the individual forms into one form. If different damages are recoverable on different causes of action, replace the damages tables in all of the verdict forms with CACI No. VF-3920, *Damages on Multiple Legal Theories*.

If the jury is being given the discretion under Civil Code section 3288 to award prejudgment interest (see *Bullis v. Security Pac. Nat'l Bank* (1978) 21 Cal.3d 801, 814 [148 Cal.Rptr. 22, 582 P.2d 109]), give CACI No. 3935, *Prejudgment Interest*. This verdict form may need to be augmented for the jury to make any factual findings that are required in order to calculate the amount of prejudgment interest.

2600. Violation of CFRA Rights—Essential Factual Elements

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] [refused to grant [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] [family care/medical] leave] [refused to return [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] to the same or a comparable job when [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] [family care/medical] leave ended] [***other violation of CFRA rights***]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was eligible for [family care/medical] leave;**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [requested/took] leave [***insert one of the following:***]**

   [for the birth of [*name of plaintiff***]'s child or bonding with the child;]**

   [for the placement of a child with [*name of plaintiff***] for adoption or foster care;]**

   [to care for [*name of plaintiff***]'s [child/parent/spouse/domestic partner/grandparent/grandchild/sibling] who had a serious health condition;]**

   [for [*name of plaintiff***]'s own serious health condition that made [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] unable to perform the functions of [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] job with [***name of defendant***];]**

   [for [*specify qualifying military exigency related to covered active duty or call to covered active duty of a spouse, domestic partner, child, or parent, e.g., [name of plaintiff]'s spouse's upcoming military deployment on short notice***];]**
3. **That [***name of plaintiff***] provided reasonable notice to [***name of defendant***] of [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] need for [family care/medical] leave, including its expected timing and length. [If [***name of defendant***] notified [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***/its] employees that 30 days' advance notice was required before the leave was to begin, then [***name of plaintiff***] must show that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] gave that notice or, if 30 days' notice was not reasonably possible under the circumstances, that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] gave notice as soon as possible];**
4. **That [***name of defendant***] [refused to grant [***name of plaintiff***]'s request for [family care/medical] leave/refused to return [***name of plaintiff***] to the same or a comparable job when [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] [family care/medical] leave ended/***other violation of CFRA rights***];**

5. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was harmed; and**
6. **That [*name of defendant*]'s [decision/conduct] was a substantial factor in causing [*name of plaintiff*]'s harm.**

New September 2003; Revised October 2008, May 2021

Directions for Use

This instruction is intended for use when an employee claims violation of the CFRA (Gov. Code, § 12945.1 et seq.). In addition to a qualifying employer's refusal to grant CFRA leave, CFRA violations include failure to provide benefits as required by CFRA and loss of seniority.

The second-to-last bracketed option in element 2 does not include leave taken for disability on account of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions. (Gov. Code, § 12945.2(b)(4)(C).) If there is a dispute concerning the existence of a "serious health condition," the court must instruct the jury as to the meaning of this term. (See Gov. Code, § 12945.2(b)(12).) If there is no dispute concerning the relevant individual's condition qualifying as a "serious health condition," it is appropriate for the judge to instruct the jury that the condition qualifies as a "serious health condition."

The last bracketed option in element 2 requires a qualifying exigency for military family leave related to the covered active duty or call to covered active duty of the employee's spouse, domestic partner, child, or parent in the Armed Forces of the United States. That phrase is defined in the Unemployment Insurance Code. (See Unemployment Ins. Code, § 3302.2.)

Give the bracketed sentence under element 3 only if the facts involve an expected birth, placement for adoption, or planned medical treatment, and there is evidence that the employer required 30 days' advance notice of leave. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11091(a)(2).)

Sources and Authority

- California Family Rights Act. Government Code section 12945.2.
- "Employer" Defined. Government Code section 12945.2(b)(3).
- "Serious Health Condition" Defined. Government Code section 12945.2(b)(12).
- "An employee who takes CFRA leave is guaranteed that taking such leave will not result in a loss of job security or other adverse employment actions. Upon an employee's timely return from CFRA leave, an employer must generally restore the employee to the same or a comparable position. An employer is not required to reinstate an employee who cannot perform her job duties after the expiration of a protected medical leave." (*Rogers v. County of Los Angeles* (2011) 198 Cal.App.4th 480, 487 [130 Cal.Rptr.3d 350], footnote and internal citations omitted, superseded on other grounds by statute.)
- "A CFRA interference claim ' "consists of the following elements: (1) the

employee's entitlement to CFRA leave rights; and (2) the employer's interference with or denial of those rights." ' " (*Soria v. Univision Radio Los Angeles, Inc.* (2016) 5 Cal.App.5th 570, 601 [210 Cal.Rptr.3d 59].)

- "[C]ourts have distinguished between two theories of recovery under the CFRA and the FMLA. 'Interference' claims prevent employers from wrongly interfering with employees' approved leaves of absence, and 'retaliation' or 'discrimination' claims prevent employers from terminating or otherwise taking action against employees because they exercise those rights." (*Richey v. AutoNation, Inc.* (2015) 60 Cal.4th 909, 920 [182 Cal. Rptr. 3d 644, 341 P.3d 438].)
- "An interference claim under CFRA does not invoke the burden shifting analysis of the *McDonnell Douglas* test. Rather, such a claim requires only that the employer deny the employee's entitlement to CFRA-qualifying leave. A CFRA interference claim 'consists of the following elements: (1) the employee's entitlement to CFRA leave rights; and (2) the employer's interference with or denial of those rights.' " (*Moore v. Regents of University of California* (2016) 248 Cal.App.4th 216, 250 [206 Cal.Rptr.3d 841], internal citations omitted.)
- "The right to reinstatement is unwaivable but not unlimited." (*Richey, supra*, 60 Cal.4th at p. 919.)
- "It is not enough that [plaintiff's] mother had a serious health condition. [Plaintiff's] participation to provide care for her mother had to be 'warranted' during a 'period of treatment or supervision . . . .' " (*Pang v. Beverly Hospital, Inc.* (2000) 79 Cal.App.4th 986, 995 [94 Cal.Rptr.2d 643], internal citation and footnote omitted.)
- "[T]he relevant inquiry is whether a serious health condition made [plaintiff] unable to do her job at defendant's hospital, not her ability to do her essential job functions 'generally' . . . ." (*Lonicki v. Sutter Health Central* (2008) 43 Cal.4th 201, 214 [74 Cal.Rptr.3d 570, 180 P.3d 321].)

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 1060, 1061

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-A, *Overview Of Key Statutes*, ¶ 12:32 (The Rutter Group)

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family And Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*, ¶¶ 12:146, 12:390, 12:421, 12:857, 12:1201, 12:1300 (The Rutter Group)

1 Wrongful Employment Termination Practice (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) Other Employee Rights Statutes, §§ 4.18–4.20

1 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 8, *Leaves of Absence*, §§ 8.25[2], 8.30[1], [2], 8.31[2], 8.32 (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, § 115.32[6][a], [b] (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Employment Litigation § 5:40 (Thomson Reuters)

2601. Eligibility

To show that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] was eligible for [family care/medical] leave, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove all of the following:

1. **That [*name of plaintiff*] was an employee of [*name of defendant*];**

[2. That [*name of defendant*] directly employed five or more employees for a wage or salary;]

3. **That at the time [*name of plaintiff*] [requested/began] leave, [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] had more than 12 months of service with [*name of defendant*] and had worked at least 1,250 hours for [*name of defendant*] during the previous 12 months; and**

4. **That at the time [*name of plaintiff*] [requested/began] leave [*name of plaintiff*] had taken no more than 12 weeks of family care or medical leave in the 12-month period [*define period*].**

New September 2003; Revised June 2011, May 2021

Directions for Use

The CFRA applies to employers who directly employ five or more employees (and to the state and any political or civil subdivision of the state and cities of any size). (Gov. Code, § 12945.2(b)(3).) Include element 2 only if there is a factual dispute about the number of people the defendant directly employed for a wage or salary.

Sources and Authority

- Right to Family Care and Medical Leave. Government Code section 12945.2(a).

Secondary Sources

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-A, *Overview of Key Leave Laws*, ¶ 12:32 (The Rutter Group)

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*, ¶¶ 12:87, 12:125, 12:390, 12:421, 12:1201, 12:1300 (The Rutter Group)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, § 115.32[6][c] (Matthew Bender)

2602. Reasonable Notice by Employee of Need for CFRA Leave

For notice of the need for leave to be reasonable, [*name of plaintiff*] must make [*name of defendant*] aware that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] needs [family care/medical] leave, when the leave will begin, and how long it is expected to last. The notice can be verbal or in writing and does not need to mention the law. An employer cannot require disclosure of any medical diagnosis, but should ask for information necessary to decide whether the employee is entitled to leave.

New September 2003; Revised May 2021

Sources and Authority

- Reasonable Notice Required. Government Code section 12945.2(g).
- Additional Requirements. Government Code section 12945.2(h)–(j).
- CFRA Notice Requirements. California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 11091.
- "In enacting CFRA 'the Legislature expressly delegated to [California's Fair Employment and Housing] Commission the task of "adopt[ing] a regulation specifying the elements of a reasonable request" for CFRA leave.' The regulation adopted by the commission provides, in part, to request CFRA leave an employee 'shall provide at least verbal notice sufficient to make the employer aware that the employee needs CFRA leave, and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. The employee need not expressly assert rights under CFRA or FMLA, or even mention CFRA or FMLA, to meet the notice requirement; however, the employee must state the reason the leave is needed, such as, for example, the expected birth of a child or for medical treatment. . . . The employer should inquire further of the employee if necessary to determine whether the employee is requesting CFRA leave and to obtain necessary information concerning the leave (i.e., commencement date, expected duration, and other permissible information).' The regulation further provides, 'Under all circumstances, it is the employer's responsibility to designate leave, paid or unpaid, as CFRA or CFRA/FMLA qualifying, based on information provided by the employee . . . , and to give notice of the designation to the employee.' " (*Soria v. Univision Radio Los Angeles, Inc.* (2016) 5 Cal.App.5th 570, 602–603 [210 Cal.Rptr.3d 59], quoting Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11091(a)(1), internal citations omitted.)
- "The employee must 'provide at least verbal notice sufficient to make the employer aware that the employee needs CFRA-qualifying leave, and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. The employer in turn is charged with responding to the leave request "as soon as practicable and in any event no later than ten calendar days after receiving the request.' " (*Olofsson v. Mission*

Linen Supply (2012) 211 Cal.App.4th 1236, 1241 [150 Cal.Rptr.3d 446], internal citations omitted.)

- "[Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11091(a)(1)] appears to presume the existence of circumstances in which an employee is able to provide an employer with notice of the need for leave. Indeed, the regulation permits employers to 'require that employees provide at least 30 days' advance notice before CFRA leave is to begin *if the need for the leave is foreseeable* based on an expected birth, placement for adoption or foster care, or planned medical treatment for a serious health condition of the employee or a family member.' However, the regulations provide that this 30-day general rule is inapplicable when the need for medical leave is not foreseeable: 'If 30 days' notice is not practicable, such as because of a lack of knowledge of approximately when leave will be required to begin, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency, *notice must be given as soon as practicable*.' Further, '[a]n employer shall not deny a CFRA leave, the need for which is an emergency or is otherwise unforeseeable, on the basis that the employee did not provide advance notice of the need for the leave, *so long as the employee provided notice to the employer as soon as practicable*.' " (*Bareno v. San Diego Community College Dist.* (2017) 7 Cal.App.5th 546, 563 [212 Cal.Rptr.3d 682], original italics; see Cal. Code Regs. tit. 2, § 11091(a)(2)–(4).)
- "When viewed as a whole, it is clear that CFRA and its implementing regulations envision a scheme in which employees are provided reasonable time within which to request leave for a qualifying purpose, and to provide the supporting certification to demonstrate that the requested leave was, in fact, for a qualifying purpose, particularly when the need for leave is not foreseeable or when circumstances have changed subsequent to an initial request for leave." (*Bareno, supra,* 7 Cal.App.5th at p. 565.)
- "[A]n employer bears a burden, under CFRA, to inquire further if an employee presents the employer with a CFRA-qualifying reason for requesting leave." (*Moore v. Regents of University of California* (2016) 248 Cal.App.4th 216, 249 [206 Cal.Rptr.3d 841].)
- "Whether notice is sufficient under CFRA is a question of fact." (*Soria, supra,* 5 Cal.App.5th at p. 603.)
- "That plaintiff called in sick was, by itself, insufficient to put [defendant] on notice that he needed CFRA leave for a serious health condition." (*Avila v. Continental Airlines, Inc.* (2008) 165 Cal.App.4th 1237, 1255 [82 Cal.Rptr.3d 440].)
- "The regulations thus expressly contemplate that an employee may be out on CFRA-protected leave *prior* to providing medical certification regarding that leave." (*Bareno, supra,* 7 Cal.App.5th at p. 568, original italics; see Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11091(b)(3).)
- "CFRA establishes that a certification issued by an employee's health provider is sufficient if it includes '[t]he date on which the serious health condition commenced'; '[t]he probable duration of the condition'; and '[a] statement that,

due to the serious health condition, the employee is unable to perform the function of his or her position.' " (*Bareno, supra,* 7 Cal.App.5th at pp. 569–570.)

- "[A]n employee need not share his or her medical condition with the employer, and a certification need not include such information to be considered sufficient: 'For medical leave for the employee's own serious health condition, this certification *need not,* but may, at the employee's option, identify the serious health condition involved.' " (*Bareno, supra,* 7 Cal.App.5th at p. 570, fn. 18, original italics.)
- "Under the CFRA regulations, the employer has a duty to respond to the leave request within 10 days, but clearly and for good reason the law does not specify that the response must be tantamount to approval or denial." (*Olofsson, supra*, 211 Cal.App.4th at p. 1249.)

Secondary Sources

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family And Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*, ¶¶ 12:852–12:853, 12:855–12:857 (The Rutter Group)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, § 115.32[6][e] (Matthew Bender)

2603. "Comparable Job" Explained

"Comparable job" means a job that is the same or close to the employee's former job in responsibilities, duties, pay, benefits, working conditions, and schedule. It must be at the same location or a similar geographic location.

New September 2003; Revised May 2021

Directions for Use

Give this instruction only if comparable job is an issue under the plaintiff's CFRA claim.

Sources and Authority

- Comparable Position. Government Code section 12945.2(b)(5).
- Comparable Position. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11087(g).
- "[W]hile we will accord great weight and respect to the [Fair Employment and Housing Commission]'s regulations that apply to the necessity for leave, along with any applicable federal FMLA regulations that the Commission incorporated by reference, we still retain ultimate responsibility for construing [CFRA]." (*Pang v. Beverly Hospital, Inc.* (2000) 79 Cal.App.4th 986, 994–995 [94 Cal.Rptr.2d 643].)

Secondary Sources

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*,¶¶ 12:1138–12:1139, 12:1150, 12:1154–12:1156 (The Rutter Group)

1 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 8, *Leaves of Absence*, § 8.30[1]–[2] (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, § 115.32[6][h] (Matthew Bender)

2610. Affirmative Defense—No Certification From Health-Care Provider

---

[*Name of defendant***] claims that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] denied [***name of plaintiff***]'s request for leave because [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] did not provide a health-care provider's certification of [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] need for leave. To succeed, [***name of defendant***] must prove both of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] told [***name of plaintiff***] in writing that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] required written certification from [***name of plaintiff***]'s health-care provider to [grant/extend] leave; and**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] did not provide [***name of defendant***] with the required certification from a health-care provider [within the time set by [***name of defendant***] or as soon as reasonably possible].**

New September 2003

Directions for Use

The time set by the defendant described in element 2 must be at least 15 days.

Sources and Authority

- Certification of Health Care Provider. Government Code section 12945.2(j).
- Certification of Health Care Provider: Child Care. Government Code section 12945.2(i).
- Certification of Health Care Provider: Return to Work. Government Code section 12945.2(j)(4).
- "Health Care Provider" Defined. Government Code section 12945.2(b)(9).
- Notice and Certification. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11088(b).

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 1056–1060

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*, ¶¶ 12:311, 12::880, 12:883–12:884, 12:905, 12:915 (The Rutter Group)

1 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 8, *Leaves of Absence*, § 8.26 (Matthew Bender)

2611. Affirmative Defense—Fitness for Duty Statement

[*Name of defendant*] claims that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*/it] refused to return [*name of plaintiff*] to work because [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] did not provide a written statement from [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] health-care provider that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] was fit to return to work. To succeed, [*name of defendant*] must prove both of the following:

1. **That [*name of defendant*] has a uniformly applied practice or policy that requires employees on leave because of their own serious health condition to provide a written statement from their health-care provider that they are able to return to work; and**
2. **That [*name of plaintiff*] did not provide [*name of defendant*] with a written statement from [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] health-care provider of [his/her/*nonbinary pronoun*] fitness to return to work.**

New September 2003

Sources and Authority

- Certification on Health Care Provider: Child Care. Government Code section 12945.2(i).
- Certification of Health Care Provider: Return to Work. Government Code section 12945.2(j)(4).
- "Health Care Provider" Defined. Government Code section 12945.2(b)(9).
- Notice and Certification. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11088(b).

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 1056–1060

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*, ¶¶ 12:311, 12:880, 12:884, 12:915 (The Rutter Group)

1 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 8, *Leaves of Absence*, § 8.26 (Matthew Bender)

2613. Affirmative Defense—Key Employee

Revoked May 2021. See California Family Rights Act (Sen. Bill 1383; Stats. 2020, ch. 86), amending, repealing, and adding Government Code section 12945.2.

2620. CFRA Rights Retaliation—Essential Factual Elements (Gov. Code, § 12945.2(k))

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] retaliated against [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] for [[requesting/taking] [family care/medical] leave/[***other protected activity***]]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was eligible for [family care/medical] leave;**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [[requested/took] [family care/medical] leave/[***other protected activity***]];**
3. **That [***name of defendant***] [discharged/[***other adverse employment action***]] [***name of plaintiff***];**
4. **That [***name of plaintiff***]'s [[request for/taking of] [family care/medical] leave/[***other protected activity***]] was a substantial motivating reason for [discharging/[***other adverse employment action***]] [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***];**
5. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was harmed; and**
6. **That [***name of defendant***]'s retaliatory conduct was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm.**

New September 2003; Revised December 2012, June 2013, May 2018, May 2021

Directions for Use

Use this instruction in cases of alleged retaliation for an employee's exercise of rights granted by the California Family Rights Act (CFRA). (See Gov. Code, § 12945.2(k).) The instruction assumes that the defendant is plaintiff's present or former employer, and therefore it must be modified if the defendant is a prospective employer or other person.

The "other protected activity" option of the opening paragraph and elements 2 and 4 could be providing information or testimony in an inquiry or a proceeding related to CFRA rights. (Gov. Code, § 12945.2(k).

The CFRA reaches a broad range of adverse employment actions short of actual discharge. (See Gov. Code, § 12945.2(k).) Element 3 may be modified to allege constructive discharge or adverse acts other than actual discharge. See CACI No. 2509, *"Adverse Employment Action" Explained*, and CACI No. 2510, *"Constructive Discharge" Explained*, for instructions under the Fair Employment and Housing Act that may be adapted for use with this instruction.

Element 4 uses the term "substantial motivating reason" to express both intent and

causation between the employee's exercise of a CFRA right and the adverse employment action. "Substantial motivating reason" has been held to be the appropriate standard under the discrimination prohibitions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act to address the possibility of both discriminatory and nondiscriminatory motives. (See *Harris v. City of Santa Monica* (2013) 56 Cal.4th 203, 232 [152 Cal.Rptr.3d 392, 294 P.3d 49]; CACI No. 2507, *"Substantial Motivating Reason" Explained*.) Whether this standard applies to CFRA retaliation cases has not been addressed by the courts.

Sources and Authority

- Retaliation Prohibited Under California Family Rights Act. Government Code section 12945.2(k), (q).
- Retaliation Prohibited Under Fair Employment and Housing Act. Government Code section 12940(h).
- "The elements of a cause of action for retaliation in violation of CFRA are " '(1) the defendant was an employer covered by CFRA; (2) the plaintiff was an employee eligible to take CFRA [leave]; (3) the plaintiff exercised her right to take leave for a qualifying CFRA purpose; and (4) the plaintiff suffered an adverse employment action, such as termination, fine, or suspension, because of her exercise of her right to CFRA [leave]." ' " (*Soria v. Univision Radio Los Angeles, Inc.* (2016) 5 Cal.App.5th 570, 604 [210 Cal.Rptr.3d 59].)
- "Similar to causes of action under FEHA, the *McDonnell Douglas* burden shifting analysis applies to retaliation claims under CFRA." (*Moore v. Regents of University of California* (2016) 248 Cal.App.4th 216, 248 [206 Cal.Rptr.3d 841].)
- " 'When an adverse employment action "follows hard on the heels of protected activity, the timing often is strongly suggestive of retaliation." ' " (*Bareno v. San Diego Community College Dist.* (2017) 7 Cal.App.5th 546, 571 [212 Cal.Rptr.3d 682].)

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 1058–1060

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 12-B, *Family And Medical Leave Act (FMLA)/California Family Rights Act (CFRA)*, ¶¶ 12:1300, 12:1301 (The Rutter Group)

1 Wrongful Employment Termination Practice (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) Other Employee Rights Statutes, §§ 4.18–4.20

1 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 8, *Leaves of Absence*, § 8.32 (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, § 115.37[3][c] (Matthew Bender)

2630. Violation of New Parent Leave Act—Essential Factual Elements (Gov. Code, § 12945.6)

Revoked May 2021. See California Family Rights Act (Sen. Bill 1383; Stats. 2020, ch. 86), amending and repealing Government Code section 12945.6.

2705. Affirmative Defense to Labor Code, Unemployment Insurance Code, and Wage Order Violations—Plaintiff Was Not Defendant's Employee (Lab. Code, § 2775)

[*Name of defendant***] claims that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] is not liable for [***specify violation(s) of the Labor Code, the Unemployment Insurance Code, and/or wage order(s), e.g., failure to pay minimum wage***] because [***name of plaintiff***] was not [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***/its] employee, but rather an independent contractor. To establish this defense, [***name of defendant***] must prove all of the following:**

a. That [*name of plaintiff***] is under the terms of the contract and in fact free from the control and direction of [***name of defendant***] in connection with the performance of the work that [***name of plaintiff***] was hired to do;**

b. That [*name of plaintiff***] performs work for [***name of defendant***] that is outside the usual course of [***name of defendant***]'s business; and**

c. That [*name of plaintiff***] is customarily engaged in an independently established trade, occupation, or business of the same nature as that involved in the work performed for [***name of defendant***].**

New November 2018; Revised May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This instruction may be needed if there is a dispute as to whether the defendant was the plaintiff's employer for purposes of a claim covered by the Labor Code, the Unemployment Insurance Code, or a California wage order. (Lab. Code, § 2775; see *Dynamex Operations West, Inc. v. Superior Court* (2018) 4 Cal.5th 903, 913–914, & fn. 3 [232 Cal.Rptr.3d 1, 416 P.3d 1].) The defendant has the burden to prove independent contractor status. (Lab. Code, § 2775(b)(1); *Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 916.) This instruction may not be appropriate if the defendant claims independent contractor status based on Proposition 22 (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7451) or one of the many exceptions listed in Labor Code sections 2776–2784. For an instruction on employment status under the *Borello* test, see CACI No. 3704, *Existence of "Employee" Status Disputed.*

The rule on employment status has been that if there are disputed facts, it's for the jury to decide whether one is an employee or an independent contractor. (*Espejo v. The Copley Press, Inc.* (2017) 13 Cal.App.5th 329, 342 [221 Cal.Rptr.3d 1].) However, on undisputed facts, the court may decide that the relationship is employment as a matter of law. (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 963.) The court may address the three factors in any order when making this determination, and if

the defendant's undisputed facts fail to prove any one of them, the inquiry ends; the plaintiff is an employee as a matter of law and the question does not reach the jury.

If, however, there is no failure of proof as to any of the three factors without resolution of disputed facts, the determination of whether the plaintiff was defendant's employee should be resolved by the jury using this instruction. If the court concludes based on undisputed facts that the defendant *has* proved one or more of the three factors, that factor (or factors) should be removed from the jury's consideration and the jury should only consider whether the employer has proven those factors that cannot be determined without further factfinding.

Sources and Authority

- Worker Status: Employees. Labor Code section 2775.
- "The ABC test presumptively considers all workers to be employees, and permits workers to be classified as independent contractors only if the hiring business demonstrates that the worker in question satisfies each of three conditions: (a) that the worker is free from the control and direction of the hirer in connection with the performance of the work, both under the contract for the performance of the work and in fact; and (b) that the worker performs work that is outside the usual course of the hiring entity's business; and (c) that the worker is customarily engaged in an independently established trade, occupation, or business of the same nature as that involved in the work performed." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at pp. 955–956.)
- "A business that hires any individual to provide services to it can always be said to knowingly 'suffer or permit' such an individual to work for the business. A literal application of the suffer or permit to work standard, therefore, would bring within its reach even those individuals hired by a business—including unquestionably independent plumbers, electricians, architects, sole practitioner attorneys, and the like—who provide only occasional services unrelated to a company's primary line of business and who have traditionally been viewed as working in their own independent business." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at pp. 948–949.)
- "A multifactor standard—like the economic reality standard or the *Borello* standard—that calls for consideration of all potentially relevant factual distinctions in different employment arrangements on a case-by-case, totality-of-the-circumstances basis has its advantages. A number of state courts, administrative agencies and academic commentators have observed, however, that such a wide-ranging and flexible test for evaluating whether a worker should be considered an employee or an independent contractor has significant disadvantages, particularly when applied in the wage and hour context." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 954.)
- "Thus, on the one hand, when a retail store hires an outside plumber to repair a leak in a bathroom on its premises or hires an outside electrician to install a new electrical line, the services of the plumber or electrician are not part of the store's usual course of business and the store would not reasonably be seen as

having suffered or permitted the plumber or electrician to provide services to it as an employee. On the other hand, when a clothing manufacturing company hires work-at-home seamstresses to make dresses from cloth and patterns supplied by the company that will thereafter be sold by the company, or when a bakery hires cake decorators to work on a regular basis on its custom-designed cakes, the workers are part of the hiring entity's usual business operation and the hiring business can reasonably be viewed as having suffered or permitted the workers to provide services as employees. In the latter settings, the workers' role within the hiring entity's usual business operations is more like that of an employee than that of an independent contractor." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at pp. 959–960, internal citations omitted.)

- "A company that labels as independent contractors a class of workers who are not engaged in an independently established business in order to enable the company to obtain the economic advantages that flow from avoiding the financial obligations that a wage order imposes on employers unquestionably violates the fundamental purposes of the wage order. The fact that a company has not prohibited or prevented a worker from engaging in such a business is not sufficient to establish that the worker has independently made the decision to go into business for himself or herself." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 962.)
- "The trial court's determination of employee or independent contractor status is one of fact if it depends upon the resolution of disputed evidence or inferences and, as such, must be affirmed on appeal if supported by substantial evidence. The question is one of law only if the evidence is undisputed. 'The label placed by the parties on their relationship is not dispositive, and subterfuges are not countenanced.' " (*Espejo, supra,* 13 Cal.App.5th at pp. 342–343.)
- "It bears emphasis that in order to establish that a worker is an independent contractor under the ABC standard, the hiring entity is required to establish the existence of each of the three parts of the ABC standard. Furthermore, inasmuch as a hiring entity's failure to satisfy any one of the three parts itself establishes that the worker should be treated as an employee for purposes of the wage order, *a court* is free to consider the separate parts of the ABC standard in whatever order it chooses. Because in many cases it may be easier and clearer for *a court* to determine whether or not part B or part C of the ABC standard has been satisfied than for *the court* to resolve questions regarding the nature or degree of a worker's freedom from the hiring entity's control for purposes of part A of the standard, the significant advantages of the ABC standard—in terms of increased clarity and consistency—will often be best served by first considering one or both of the latter two parts of the standard in resolving the employee or independent contractor question." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 963, italics added.)
- "An entity that controls the business enterprise may be an employer even if it did not 'directly hire, fire or supervise' the employees. Multiple entities may be employers where they 'control different aspects of the employment relationship.' 'This occurs, for example, when one entity (such as a temporary employment

agency) hires and pays a worker, and another entity supervises the work.' 'Supervision of the work, in the specific sense of exercising control over how services are performed, is properly viewed as one of the "working conditions" . . . .' " (*Castaneda v. Ensign Group, Inc.* (2014) 229 Cal.App.4th 1015, 1019 [177 Cal.Rptr.3d 581].)

Secondary Sources

3 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Agency and Employment, § 29A

Chin et al., California Practice Guide: Employment Litigation, Ch. 11-B, Coverage and Exemptions—In General, ¶ 11:115 et seq. (The Rutter Group)

Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 250, *Employment Law: Wage and Hour Disputes*, § 250.13 (Matthew Bender)

21 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 1, *Overview of Wage and Hour Laws*, § 1.04 (Matthew Bender)

3050. Retaliation—Essential Factual Elements (42 U.S.C. § 1983)

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] retaliated against [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] for exercising a constitutional right. To establish retaliation, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] was engaged in a constitutionally protected activity[, which I will determine after you, the jury, decide certain facts];**

[2. That [*name of defendant***] did not have probable cause for the [arrest/prosecution][, which I will determine after you, the jury, decide certain facts];]**

3. **That [***name of defendant***] [***specify alleged retaliatory conduct***];**
4. **That [***name of plaintiff***]'s constitutionally protected activity was a substantial or motivating factor for [***name of defendant***]'s acts;**
5. **That [***name of defendant***]'s acts would likely have deterred a person of ordinary firmness from engaging in that protected activity; and**
6. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was harmed as a result of [***name of defendant***]'s conduct.**

The law requires that the trial judge, rather than the jury, decide if [*name of plaintiff***] has proven element 1 [and element 2] above.**

[But before I can do so, you must decide whether [*name of plaintiff***] has proven the following: [***list all factual disputes that must be resolved by the jury.***]]**

[*or*]

[The court has determined that by [*specify conduct***], [***name of plaintiff***] was exercising [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] constitutionally protected right of [***insert right, e.g., privacy***].]**

[*or*]

[The court has determined that [*name of defendant***] did not have probable cause for the [arrest/prosecution].]**

New June 2010; Revised December 2010, Revised and renumbered from CACI No. 3016 December 2012; Revised June 2013, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

Give this instruction along with CACI No. 3000, *Violation of Federal Civil Rights—In General—Essential Factual Elements,* if the claimed civil rights violation

is retaliation for exercising constitutionally protected rights, including exercise of free speech rights as a private citizen. For a claim by a public employee who alleges that they suffered an adverse employment action in retaliation for their speech on an issue of public concern, see CACI No. 3053, *Retaliation for Exercise of Free Speech Rights—Public Employee—Essential Factual Elements*.

The retaliation should be alleged generally in element 1 of CACI No. 3000. The constitutionally protected activity refers back to the right alleged to have been violated in element 3 of CACI No. 3000.

Element 2 applies only in retaliatory arrest and prosecution cases. Omit element 2 if the retaliation alleged is not based on an arrest or prosecution.

Whether plaintiff was engaged in a constitutionally protected activity and, if applicable, whether probable cause for arrest or prosecution was absent (or whether the no-probable-cause requirement does not apply because of an exception) will usually have been resolved by the court as a matter of law before trial. (See *Nieves v. Bartlett* (2019) ___ U.S. ___ [139 S.Ct. 1715, 1724, 1727, 204 L.Ed.2d 1] [requiring a plaintiff to plead and prove the absence of probable cause for arrest but stating an exception to the no-probable-cause requirement "when a plaintiff presents objective evidence that he was arrested when otherwise similarly situated individuals not engaged in the same sort of protected speech had not been"].) If there is a question of fact that the jury must resolve, include the optional bracketed language with element 1 and/or element 2, and give the first bracketed option of the final paragraph, identifying with specificity all disputed factual issues the jury must resolve for the court to determine the contested element or elements. If the court has determined element 1 or element 2, omit the optional bracketed language of the element and instruct the jury that the element has been determined as a matter of law by giving the second and/or third optional sentence(s) in the final paragraph.

If there are contested issues of fact regarding the exception to the no-probable-cause requirement, this instruction may be augmented to include the specific factual findings necessary for the court to determine whether the exception applies.

The plaintiff must show that the defendant acted with a retaliatory motive and that the motive was a "but for" cause of the plaintiff's injury, i.e., that the retaliatory action would not have been taken absent the retaliatory motive. (See *Nieves, supra,* 139 S.Ct. at p. 1722.) A plaintiff may prove causal connection with circumstantial evidence but establishing a causal connection between a defendant's animus and a plaintiff's injury will depend on the type of retaliation case. (*Id.* at pp. 1722–1723 [distinguishing straightforward cases from more complex cases].)

If the defendant claims that the response to the plaintiff's constitutionally protected activity was prompted by a legitimate reason, the defendant may attempt to persuade the jury that the defendant would have taken the same action even in the absence of the alleged impermissible, retaliatory reason. See CACI No. 3055, *Rebuttal of Retaliatory Motive*. (*Id.* at p. 1727.)

Sources and Authority

- "Where, as here, the plaintiff claims retaliation for exercising a constitutional right, the majority of federal courts require the plaintiff to prove that (1) he or she was engaged in constitutionally protected activity, (2) the defendant's retaliatory action caused the plaintiff to suffer an injury that would likely deter a person of ordinary firmness from engaging in that protected activity, and (3) the retaliatory action was motivated, at least in part, by the plaintiff's protected activity." (*Tichinin v. City of Morgan Hill* (2009) 177 Cal.App.4th 1049, 1062–1063 [99 Cal.Rptr.3d 661].)
- "[A]ctions that are otherwise proper and lawful may nevertheless be actionable if they are taken in retaliation against a person for exercising his or her constitutional rights." (*Tichinin, supra,* 177 Cal.App.4th at p. 1084.)
- "The plaintiff must show that the retaliation was a substantial or motivating factor behind the [arrest], and, if that showing is made, the defendant can prevail only by showing that the [arrest] would have been initiated without respect to retaliation." (*Nieves, supra,* 139 S.Ct. at p. 1725, internal citation omitted.)
- "To state a First Amendment retaliation claim, a plaintiff must plausibly allege 'that (1) he was engaged in a constitutionally protected activity, (2) the defendant's actions would chill a person of ordinary firmness from continuing to engage in the protected activity and (3) the protected activity was a substantial or motivating factor in the defendant's conduct.' To ultimately 'prevail on such a claim, a plaintiff must establish a "causal connection" between the government defendant's "retaliatory animus" and the plaintiff's "subsequent injury." Specifically, a plaintiff must show that the defendant's retaliatory animus was 'a "but-for" cause, meaning that the adverse action against the plaintiff would not have been taken absent the retaliatory motive.' " (*Capp v. County of San Diego* (9th Cir. 2019) 940 F.3d 1046, 1053, internal citations omitted.)
- "For a number of retaliation claims, establishing the causal connection between a defendant's animus and a plaintiff's injury is straightforward. Indeed, some of our cases in the public employment context 'have simply taken the evidence of the motive and the discharge as sufficient for a circumstantial demonstration that the one caused the other,' shifting the burden to the defendant to show he would have taken the challenged action even without the impermissible motive. But the consideration of causation is not so straightforward in other types of retaliation cases." *Nieves, supra,* 139 S.Ct. at pp. 1722–1723.)
- "To demonstrate retaliation in violation of the First Amendment, [the plaintiff] must ultimately prove first that [defendant] took action that 'would chill or silence a person of ordinary firmness from future First Amendment activities.' " (*Skoog v. County of Clackamas* (9th Cir. 2006) 469 F.3d 1221, 1231–1232, footnote and citation omitted.)
- "The plaintiff pressing a retaliatory arrest claim must plead and prove the absence of probable cause for the arrest." (*Nieves v. Bartlett* (2019) ___ U.S. ___ [139 S.Ct. 1715, 1724, 204 L.Ed.2d 1].)

- "[W]e conclude that the no-probable-cause requirement should not apply when a plaintiff presents objective evidence that he was arrested when otherwise similarly situated individuals not engaged in the same sort of protected speech had not been." (*Nieves, supra,* 139 S.Ct. at p. 1727.)
- "[T]he evidence of [plaintiff]'s alleged injuries, if believed, is sufficient to support a finding that the retaliatory action against him would deter a person of ordinary firmness from exercising his or her First Amendment rights. [¶] [Defendant] argues that plaintiff did not suffer any injury—i.e., [defendant]'s action did not chill [plaintiff]'s exercise of his rights—because he continued to litigate against [defendant]. However, that [plaintiff] persevered despite [defendant]'s action is not determinative. To reiterate, in the context of a claim of retaliation, the question is not whether the plaintiff was actually deterred but whether the defendant's actions would have deterred a person of ordinary firmness." (*Tichinin, supra,* 177 Cal.App.4th at p. 1082.)
- "Intent to inhibit speech, which 'is an element of the [retaliation] claim,' can be demonstrated either through direct or circumstantial evidence." (*Mendocino Envtl. Ctr. v. Mendocino County* (9th Cir. 1999) 192 F.3d 1283, 1300–1301, internal citation omitted.)
- "[Defendant] may avoid liability if he shows that a 'final decision maker's independent investigation and termination decision, responding to a biased subordinate's initial report of misconduct, . . . negate[s] any causal link' between his retaliatory motive and the adverse employment action. This is because a final decision maker's wholly independent investigation and decision establish that 'the employee's protected speech was not a but-for cause of the adverse employment action.' " (*Karl v. City of Mountlake Terrace* (9th Cir. 2012) 678 F.3d 1062, 1072–1073, internal citation omitted.)
- "While the scope, severity and consequences of [their] actions are belittled by defendants, we have cautioned that 'a government act of retaliation need not be severe . . . [nor] be of a certain kind' to qualify as an adverse action." (*Marez v. Bassett* (9th Cir. 2010) 595 F.3d 1068, 1075.)

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 894, 895, 978

2 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 40, *Overview of Equal Opportunity Laws*, § 40.26 (Matthew Bender)

3 Civil Rights Actions, Ch. 17, *Discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs,* ¶ 17.24B (Matthew Bender)

4 Civil Rights Actions, Ch. 21A, *Employment Discrimination Based on Race, Color, Religion, Sex, or National Origin,* ¶ 21.22(f) (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, § 115.37 (Matthew Bender)

10 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 100, *Employer and Employee: Wrongful Termination and Discipline*, § 100.42 (Matthew Bender)

3055. Rebuttal of Retaliatory Motive

[*Name of defendant***] claims that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] [***specify alleged retaliatory conduct, e.g., arrested plaintiff***] because [***specify nonretaliatory reason for the adverse action***].**

If [*name of plaintiff***] proves that retaliation was a substantial or motivating factor for [***name of defendant***]'s [***specify alleged retaliatory conduct***], you must then consider if [***name of defendant***] would have taken the same action even in the absence of [***name of plaintiff***]'s constitutionally protected activity.**

To succeed on this defense, [*name of defendant***] must prove that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] would have [***specify alleged retaliatory conduct, e.g., arrested plaintiff***] on the basis of [***specify the defendant's stated nonretaliatory reason for the adverse action***], regardless of retaliation for [***name of plaintiff***]'s [***specify constitutionally protected activity***].**

New May 2021

Directions for Use

This instruction sets forth a defendant's response to a plaintiff's claim of retaliation. See CACI No. 3050, *Retaliation—Essential Factual Elements*. The defendant bears the burden of proving the nonretaliatory reason for the allegedly retaliatory conduct. (See *Nieves v. Bartlett* (2019) ___ U.S. ___ [139 S.Ct. 1715, 1725, 204 L.Ed.2d 1].

In retaliatory arrest and prosecution cases, use this instruction only if the court has determined the absence of probable cause or that an exception to the no-probable-cause requirement applies because the plaintiff presented objective evidence that otherwise similarly situated individuals not engaged in the same sort of constitutionally protected activity were not arrested or prosecuted. (See *Nieves, supra,* 139 S.Ct. at p. 1727 [stating exception to no-probable-cause requirement when otherwise similarly situated individuals were not arrested for the same conduct].)

Sources and Authority

- "[I]f the plaintiff establishes the absence of probable cause, 'then the *Mt. Healthy* test governs: The plaintiff must show that the retaliation was a substantial or motivating factor behind the [arrest], and, if that showing is made, the defendant can prevail only by showing that the [arrest] would have been initiated without respect to retaliation.' " (*Nieves, supra,* 139 S.Ct. at p. 1725.)

Secondary Sources

4 Witkin & Epstein, California Criminal Law (4th ed. 2020) Pretrial, § 367

5 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, § 511

CACI No. 3055

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 894–895

2 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 40, *Overview of Equal Opportunity Laws*, § 40.26 (Matthew Bender)

3 Civil Rights Actions, Ch. 10, *Deprivation of Rights Under Color of State Law—Law Enforcement and Prosecution*, ¶ 10.15 (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 113, *Civil Rights: The Post-Civil War Civil Rights Statutes*, § 113.14 (Matthew Bender)

3201. Failure to Promptly Repurchase or Replace New Motor Vehicle After Reasonable Number of Repair Opportunities—Essential Factual Elements (Civ. Code, § 1793.2(d))

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] failed to promptly repurchase or replace [a/an] [***new motor vehicle***] after a reasonable number of repair opportunities. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [bought/leased] [a/an] [***new motor vehicle***] [from/distributed by/manufactured by] [***name of defendant***];**
2. **That [***name of defendant***] gave [***name of plaintiff***] a written warranty that [***describe alleged express warranty***];**
3. **That the vehicle had [a] defect[s] that [was/were] covered by the warranty and that substantially impaired its use, value, or safety to a reasonable person in [***name of plaintiff***]'s situation;**
4. **[That [***name of plaintiff***] delivered the vehicle to [***name of defendant***] or its authorized repair facility for repair of the defect[s];]**

   [*or***]**

   [That [*name of plaintiff***] notified [***name of defendant***] in writing of the need for repair of the defect[s] because [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] reasonably could not deliver the vehicle to [***name of defendant***] or its authorized repair facility because of the nature of the defect[s];]**
5. **That [***name of defendant***] or its authorized repair facility failed to repair the vehicle to match the written warranty after a reasonable number of opportunities to do so; and**
6. **That [***name of defendant***] did not promptly replace or buy back the vehicle.**

[It is not necessary for [*name of plaintiff***] to prove the cause of a defect in the [***new motor vehicle***].]**

[A written warranty need not include the words "warranty" or "guarantee," but if those words are used, a warranty is created. It is also not necessary for [*name of defendant***] to have specifically intended to create a warranty. A warranty is not created if [***name of defendant***] simply stated the value of the vehicle or gave an opinion about the vehicle. General statements concerning customer satisfaction do not create a warranty.]**

CACI No. 3201

New September 2003; Revised February 2005, December 2005, April 2007, December 2007, December 2011

Directions for Use

If remedies are sought under the California Uniform Commercial Code, the plaintiff may be required to prove reasonable notification within a reasonable time. (Cal. U. Com. Code, § 2607(3).) If the court determines that proof is necessary, add the following element to this instruction:

> That [*name of plaintiff*] took reasonable steps to notify [*name of defendant*] within a reasonable time that the [*new motor vehicle*] had a defect covered by the warranty;

See also CACI No. 1243, *Notification/Reasonable Time*.

Regarding element 4, if the plaintiff claims that the consumer goods could not be delivered for repair, the judge should decide whether written notice of nonconformity is required. The statute, Civil Code section 1793.2(c), is unclear on this point.

Include the bracketed sentence preceding the final bracketed paragraph if appropriate to the facts. The Song-Beverly Consumer Warranty Act does not require a consumer to prove the cause of the defect or failure, only that the consumer good "did not conform to the express warranty." (See *Oregel v. American Isuzu Motors, Inc.* (2001) 90 Cal.App.4th 1094, 1102, fn. 8 [109 Cal.Rptr.2d 583].)

In addition to sales of consumer goods, the Consumer Warranty Act applies to leases. (Civ. Code, §§ 1791(g)–(i), 1795.4.) This instruction may be modified for use in cases involving an express warranty in a lease of a motor vehicle.

See also CACI No. 3202, *"Repair Opportunities" Explained*, CACI No. 3203, *Reasonable Number of Repair Opportunities—Rebuttable Presumption*, and CACI No. 3204, *"Substantially Impaired" Explained*.

Sources and Authority

- Song-Beverly Consumer Warranty Act: Right of Action. Civil Code section 1794(a).
- Extension of Warranty Period. Civil Code section 1793.1(a)(2).
- Song-Beverly Does Not Preempt Commercial Code. Civil Code section 1790.3.
- "Express Warranty" Defined. Civil Code section 1791.2.
- Express Warranty Made by Someone Other Than Manufacturer. Civil Code section 1795.
- "New Motor Vehicle" Defined. Civil Code section 1793.22(e)(2).
- Replacement or Reimbursement After Reasonable Number of Repair Attempts. Civil Code section 1793.2(d)(2).
- Buyer's Delivery of Nonconforming Goods. Civil Code section 1793.2(c).

- Extension of Warranty. Civil Code section 1793.1(a)(2).
- Tolling of Warranty Period for Nonconforming Goods. Civil Code section 1795.6.
- " 'The Song-Beverly Act is a remedial statute designed to protect consumers who have purchased products covered by an express warranty . . . . One of the most significant protections afforded by the act is . . . that "if the manufacturer or its representative in this state does not service or repair the goods to conform to the applicable express warranties after a reasonable number of attempts, the manufacturer shall either replace the goods or reimburse the buyer in an amount equal to the purchase price paid by the buyer . . . ." . . .' In providing these remedies, the Legislature has not required that the consumer maintain possession of the goods at all times. All that is necessary is that the consumer afford the manufacturer a reasonable number of attempts to repair the goods to conform to the applicable express warranties." (*Martinez v. Kia Motors America, Inc.* (2011) 193 Cal.App.4th 187, 191 [122 Cal.Rptr.3d 497], internal citation omitted.)
- "Broadly speaking, the Act regulates warranty terms; imposes service and repair obligations on manufacturers, distributors and retailers who make express warranties; requires disclosure of specified information in express warranties; and broadens a buyer's remedies to include costs, attorney fees and civil penalties . . . . [¶] [T]he purpose of the Act has been to provide broad relief to purchasers of consumer goods with respect to warranties." (*National R.V., Inc. v. Foreman* (1995) 34 Cal.App.4th 1072, 1080 [40 Cal.Rptr.2d 672].)
- "A plaintiff pursuing an action under the Act has the burden to prove that (1) the vehicle had a nonconformity covered by the express warranty that substantially impaired the use, value or safety of the vehicle (the nonconformity element); (2) the vehicle was presented to an authorized representative of the manufacturer of the vehicle for repair (the presentation element); and (3) the manufacturer or his representative did not repair the nonconformity after a reasonable number of repair attempts (the failure to repair element)." (*Donlen v. Ford Motor Co.* (2013) 217 Cal.App.4th 138, 152 [158 Cal.Rptr.3d 180].)
- The Song-Beverly Act does not apply unless the vehicle was purchased in California. (*Cummins, Inc. v. Superior Court* (2005) 36 Cal.4th 478, 490 [30 Cal.Rptr.3d 823, 115 P.3d 98].)
- "Under well-recognized rules of statutory construction, the more specific definition [of 'new motor vehicle'] found in the current section 1793.22 governs the more general definition [of 'consumer goods'] found in section 1791." (*Jensen v. BMW of North America, Inc.* (1995) 35 Cal.App.4th 112, 126 [41 Cal.Rptr.2d 295].)
- " 'Nonconformity' is defined as 'a nonconformity which substantially impairs the use, value, or safety of the new motor vehicle to the buyer or lessee.' The term is similar to what the average person would understand to be a 'defect.' " (*Schreidel v. American Honda Motor Co.* (1995) 34 Cal.App.4th 1242, 1249 [40 Cal.Rptr.2d 576], internal citation omitted; see also *Robertson v. Fleetwood*

Travel Trailers of California, Inc. (2006) 144 Cal.App.4th 785, 801, fn. 11 [50 Cal.Rptr.3d 731] [nonconformity can include entire complex of related conditions].)

- "The issue of whether the problems constituted substantial impairment is one for the trier of fact." (*Schreidel, supra,* 34 Cal.App.4th at p. 1250.)
- "[S]ection 1793.2, subdivision (d)(2), differs from section 1793.2, subdivision (d)(1), in that it gives the new motor vehicle consumer the right to elect restitution in lieu of replacement; provides specific procedures for the motor vehicle manufacturer to follow in the case of replacement and in the case of restitution; and sets forth rules for offsetting the amount attributed to the consumer's use of the motor vehicle. These 'Lemon Law' provisions clearly provide greater consumer protections to those who purchase new motor vehicles than are afforded under the general provisions of the Act to those who purchase other consumer goods under warranty." (*National R.V., Inc., supra,* 34 Cal.App.4th at p. 1079, internal citations and footnotes omitted.)
- The act does not require a consumer to give a manufacturer, in addition to its local representative, at least one opportunity to fix a problem. Regarding previous repair efforts entitling an automobile buyer to reimbursement, "[t]he legislative history of [Civil Code section 1793.2] demonstrates beyond any question that . . . a differentiation between manufacturer and local representative is unwarranted." (*Ibrahim v. Ford Motor Co.* (1989) 214 Cal.App.3d 878, 888 [263 Cal.Rptr. 64].)
- "[T]he only affirmative step the Act imposes on consumers is to 'permit[] the manufacturer a reasonable opportunity to repair the vehicle.' " (*Oregel, supra*, 90 Cal.App.4th at p. 1103, original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "[T]he Act does not require consumers to take any affirmative steps to secure relief for the failure of a manufacturer to service or repair a vehicle to conform to applicable warranties—other than, of course, permitting the manufacturer a reasonable opportunity to repair the vehicle . . . . In reality, . . . , the manufacturer seldom on its own initiative offers the consumer the options available under the Act: a replacement vehicle or restitution. Therefore, as a practical matter, the consumer will likely request replacement or restitution. But the consumer's request is not mandated by any provision in the Act. Rather, the consumer's request for replacement or restitution is often prompted by the manufacturer's unforthright approach and stonewalling of fundamental warranty problems." (*Lukather v. General Motors, LLC* (2010) 181 Cal.App.4th 1041, 1050 [104 Cal.Rptr.3d 853], original italics.)
- "[Defendant] argues allowing evidence of postwarranty repairs extends the term of its warranty to whatever limit an expert is willing to testify. We disagree. Evidence that a problem was fixed for a period of time but reappears at a later date is relevant to determining whether a fundamental problem in the vehicle was ever resolved. Indeed, that a defect first appears after a warranty has expired does not necessarily mean the defect did not exist when the product was

purchased. Postwarranty repair evidence may be admitted on a case-by-case basis where it is relevant to showing the vehicle was not repaired to conform to the warranty during the warranty's existence." (*Donlen, supra*, 217 Cal.App.4th at p. 149, internal citations omitted.)

- "[W]e hold that registration renewal and nonoperation fees are not recoverable as collateral charges under section 1793.2, subdivision (d)(2)(B), part of the Act because they are not collateral to the price paid for the vehicle, but they are recoverable as incidental damages under section 1794, part of the Act if they were incurred and paid as a result of a manufacturer's failure to promptly provide a replacement vehicle or restitution under section 1793.2, subdivision (d)(2)." (*Kirzhner v. Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC* (2020) 9 Cal.5th 966, 987 [266 Cal.Rptr.3d 346, 470 P.3d 56].)

Secondary Sources

4 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Sales, §§ 52, 57, 321–334

1 California UCC Sales and Leases (Cont.Ed.Bar) Warranties, §§ 7.4, 7.8, 7.15, 7.87; *id.,* Prelitigation Remedies, § 13.68; *id.*, Litigation Remedies, § 14.25, *id.*, Division 10: Leasing of Goods, § 17.31

8 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 91, *Automobiles: Actions Involving Defects and Repairs*, § 91.15 (Matthew Bender)

20 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 206*, Sales*, § 206.104 (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Business Litigation. §§ 53:1, 53:3–53:4, 53:10–53:11, 53:14–53:17, 53:22–53:23, 53:26–53:27 (Thomson Reuters)

3704. Existence of "Employee" Status Disputed

[*Name of plaintiff***] must prove that [***name of agent***] was [***name of defendant***]'s employee.**

In deciding whether [*name of agent***] was [***name of defendant***]'s employee, the most important factor is whether [***name of defendant***] had the right to control how [***name of agent***] performed the work, rather than just the right to specify the result. One indication of the right to control is that the hirer can discharge the worker [without cause]. It does not matter whether [***name of defendant***] exercised the right to control.**

In deciding whether [*name of defendant***] was [***name of agent***]'s employer, in addition to the right of control, you must consider the full nature of their relationship. You should take into account the following additional factors, which, if true, may show that [***name of defendant***] was the employer of [***name of agent***]. No one factor is necessarily decisive. Do not simply count the number of applicable factors and use the larger number to make your decision. It is for you to determine the weight and importance to give to each of these additional factors based on all of the evidence.**

(a) [*Name of defendant***] supplied the equipment, tools, and place of work;**

(b) [*Name of agent***] was paid by the hour rather than by the job;**

(c) [*Name of defendant***] was in business;**

(d) The work being done by [*name of agent***] was part of the regular business of [***name of defendant***];**

(e) [*Name of agent***] was not engaged in a distinct occupation or business;**

(f) The kind of work performed by [*name of agent***] is usually done under the direction of a supervisor rather than by a specialist working without supervision;**

(g) The kind of work performed by [*name of agent***] does not require specialized or professional skill;**

(h) The services performed by [*name of agent***] were to be performed over a long period of time; [and]**

(i) [*Name of defendant***] and [***name of agent***] believed that they had an employer-employee relationship[./; and]**

(j) [*Specify other factor***].**

New September 2003; Revised December 2010, June 2015, December 2015, November 2018, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

This instruction is based on *S. G. Borello & Sons, Inc. v. Department of Industrial Relations* (1989) 48 Cal.3d 341, 354–355 [256 Cal.Rptr. 543, 769 P.2d 399] and the Restatement Second of Agency, section 220. It is sometimes referred to as the *Borello* test or the common law test. (See *Dynamex Operations West, Inc. v. Superior Court* (2018) 4 Cal.5th 903, 934 [232 Cal.Rprt.3d 1, 416 P.3d 1].) It is intended to address the employer-employee relationship for purposes of assessing vicarious responsibility on the employer for the employee's acts. Most of the factors are less appropriate for analyzing other types of agency relationships, such as franchisor/franchisee. For an instruction more appropriate to these kinds of relationships, see CACI No. 3705, *Existence of "Agency" Relationship Disputed.*

Secondary factors (a)–(i) come from the Restatement section 220. (See also *Ayala v. Antelope Valley Newspapers, Inc.* (2014) 59 Cal.4th 522, 532 [173 Cal.Rptr.3d 332, 327 P.3d 165]; Rest.3d Agency, § 7.07, com. f,) They have been phrased so that a yes answer points toward an employment relationship. Omit any that are not relevant. Additional factors have been endorsed by the California Supreme Court and may be included if applicable. (See *S. G. Borello & Sons, Inc., supra,* 48 Cal.3d at pp. 354–355.) Therefore, an "other" option (j) has been included.

Borello was a workers' compensation case. In *Dynamex, supra,* the court, in holding that *Borello* did not control the specific wage order dispute at issue, noted that "it appears more precise to describe *Borello* as calling for resolution of the employee or independent contractor question by focusing on the intended scope and purposes of the particular statutory provision or provisions at issue." (*Dynamex*, *supra*, 4 Cal.5th at p. 934.) The court also said that "[t]he *Borello* decision repeatedly emphasizes statutory purpose as the touchstone for deciding whether a particular category of workers should be considered employees rather than independent contractors for purposes of social welfare legislation." (*Id.* at p. 935.) With respondeat superior, there is no statutory provision or social welfare legislation to be considered. (Cf. Lab. Code, § 2775 [codifying *Dynamex* for purposes of the provisions of the Labor Code, the Unemployment Insurance Code, and the wage orders of the Industrial Welfare Commission, with limited exceptions for specified occupations].)

A different test for the existence of "independent contractor" status applies to app-based rideshare and delivery drivers. (See Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7451.)

Sources and Authority

- Principal-Agent Relationship. Civil Code section 2295.
- Rebuttable Presumption that Contractor Is Employee Rather Than Independent Contractor; Proof of Independent Contractor Status. Labor Code section 2750.5.
- "[S]ubject to certain policy considerations, a hirer . . . cannot be held vicariously liable for the negligence of his independent contractors." (*Blackwell v. Vasilas* (2016) 244 Cal.App.4th 160, 168 [197 Cal.Rptr.3d 753].)

- "Whether a common law employer-employee relationship exists turns foremost on the degree of a hirer's right to control how the end result is achieved." (*Ayala, supra*, 59 Cal.4th at p. 528.)
- "However, the courts have long recognized that the 'control' test, applied rigidly and in isolation, is often of little use in evaluating the infinite variety of service arrangements. While conceding that the right to control work details is the 'most important' or 'most significant' consideration, the authorities also endorse several 'secondary' indicia of the nature of a service relationship." (*S. G. Borello & Sons, Inc.*, *supra*, 48 Cal.3d at p. 350, internal citations omitted.)
- "While the extent of the hirer's right to control the work is the foremost consideration in assessing whether a common law employer-employee relationship exists, our precedents also recognize a range of secondary indicia drawn from the Second and Third Restatements of Agency that may in a given case evince an employment relationship. Courts may consider '(a) whether the one performing services is engaged in a distinct occupation or business; (b) the kind of occupation, with reference to whether, in the locality, the work is usually done under the direction of the principal or by a specialist without supervision; (c) the skill required in the particular occupation; (d) whether the principal or the worker supplies the instrumentalities, tools, and the place of work for the person doing the work; (e) the length of time for which the services are to be performed; (f) the method of payment, whether by the time or by the job; (g) whether or not the work is a part of the regular business of the principal; and (h) whether or not the parties believe they are creating the relationship of employer-employee.' " (*Ayala*, *supra*, 59 Cal.4th at p. 532.)
- " 'Generally, . . . the individual factors cannot be applied mechanically as separate tests; they are intertwined and their weight depends often on particular combinations.' " (*S. G. Borello & Sons, Inc.*, *supra*, 48 Cal.3d at p. 351, internal citations omitted.)
- "[T]he Restatement guidelines heretofore approved in our state remain a useful reference." (*S. G. Borello & Sons, Inc.*, *supra*, 48 Cal.3d at p. 354.)
- "We also note the six-factor test developed by other jurisdictions which determine independent contractorship in light of the remedial purposes of the legislation. Besides the 'right to control the work,' the factors include (1) the alleged employee's opportunity for profit or loss depending on his managerial skill; (2) the alleged employee's investment in equipment or materials required for his task, or his employment of helpers; (3) whether the service rendered requires a special skill; (4) the degree of permanence of the working relationship; and (5) whether the service rendered is an integral part of the alleged employer's business. [¶] As can be seen, there are many points of individual similarity between these guidelines and our own traditional Restatement tests. We find that all are logically pertinent to the inherently difficult determination whether a provider of service is an employee or an excluded independent contractor for purposes of workers' compensation law." (*S.*

G. Borello & Sons, Inc., *supra*, 48 Cal.3d at pp. 354–355, internal cross-reference omitted.)

- "[A]t common law the problem of determining whether a worker should be classified as an employee or an independent contractor initially arose in the tort context—in deciding whether the hirer of the worker should be held vicariously liable for an injury that resulted from the worker's actions. In the vicarious liability context, the hirer's right to supervise and control the details of the worker's actions was reasonably viewed as crucial, because ' "[t]he extent to which the employer had a right to control [the details of the service] activities was . . . highly relevant to the question whether the employer ought to be legally liable for them . . . ." ' For this reason, the question whether the hirer controlled the details of the worker's activities became the primary common law standard for determining whether a worker was considered to be an employee or an independent contractor." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 927, internal citations omitted.)
- "[A]lthough we have sometimes characterized *Borello* as embodying the common law test or standard for distinguishing employees and independent contractors, it appears more precise to describe *Borello* as calling for resolution of the employee or independent contractor question by focusing on the intended scope and purposes of the particular statutory provision or provisions at issue. In other words, *Borello* calls for application of a *statutory purpose* standard that considers the control of details and other potentially relevant factors identified in prior California and out-of-state cases in order to determine which classification (employee or independent contractor) best effectuates the underlying legislative intent and objective of the statutory scheme at issue." (*Dynamex, supra,* 4 Cal.5th at p. 934, original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "The trial court's determination of employee or independent contractor status is one of fact if it depends upon the resolution of disputed evidence or inferences. ' "Even in cases where the evidence is undisputed or uncontradicted, if two or more different inferences can reasonably be drawn from the evidence this court is without power to substitute its own inferences or deductions for those of the trier of fact . . . ." ' The question is one of law only if the evidence is undisputed." (*Linton v. DeSoto Cab Co., Inc.* (2017) 15 Cal.App.5th 1208, 1225 [223 Cal.Rptr.3d 761].)
- The burden of proving the existence of an agency rests on the one affirming its existence. (*Burbank v. National Casualty Co.* (1941) 43 Cal.App.2d 773, 781 [111 P.2d 740].)
- "The label placed by the parties on their relationship is not dispositive, and subterfuges are not countenanced." (*S. G. Borello & Sons, Inc.*, *supra*, 48 Cal.3d at p. 342.)
- "[A]lthough the Caregiver Contract signed by Plaintiff stated she was an independent contractor, not an employee, there is evidence of other indicia of employment and Plaintiff averred in her declaration that the Caregiver Contract

was presented to her 'on a take it or leave it basis.' 'A party's use of a label to describe a relationship with a worker . . . will be ignored where the evidence of the parties' actual conduct establishes that a different relationship exists.' " (*Duffey v. Tender Heart Home Care Agency, LLC* (2019) 31 Cal.App.5th 232, 257–258 [242 Cal.Rptr.3d 460].)

- "It is not essential that the right of control be exercised or that there be actual supervision of the work of the agent. The existence of the right of control and supervision establishes the existence of an agency relationship." (*Malloy v. Fong* (1951) 37 Cal.2d 356, 370 [232 P.2d 241], internal citations omitted.)
- " '[W]hat matters is whether a hirer has the "legal right to control the activities of the alleged agent" . . . . That a hirer chooses not to wield power does not prove it lacks power.' " (*Duffey, supra*, 31 Cal.App.5th at p. 257.)
- "Perhaps the strongest evidence of the right to control is whether the hirer can discharge the worker without cause, because '[t]he power of the principal to terminate the services of the agent gives him the means of controlling the agent's activities.' " (*Ayala*, *supra*, 59 Cal.4th at p. 531.)
- "The worker's corresponding right to leave is similarly relevant: ' "An employee may quit, but an independent contractor is legally obligated to complete his contract." ' " (*Ayala*, *supra*, 59 Cal.4th at p. 531 fn. 2.)
- "A finding of employment is supported where the workers are 'a regular and integrated portion of [the] business operation.' " (*Garcia v. Seacon Logix Inc.* (2015) 238 Cal.App.4th 1476, 1487 [190 Cal.Rptr.3d 400].)
- "Where workers are paid weekly or by the hour, rather than by the job, it suggests an employment relationship." (*Garcia, supra,* 238 Cal.App.4th at p. 1488.)
- "In cases where there is a written contract, to answer that question [the right of control] without full examination of the contract will be virtually impossible. . . . [¶] . . . [T]he rights spelled out in a contract may not be conclusive if other evidence demonstrates a practical allocation of rights at odds with the written terms." (*Ayala*, *supra*, 59 Cal.4th at p. 535.)
- "[T]he right to exercise complete or authoritative control must be shown, rather than mere suggestion as to detail. A worker is an independent contractor when he or she follows the employer's desires only in the result of the work, and not the means by which it is achieved." (*Jackson v. AEG Live, LLC* (2015) 233 Cal.App.4th 1156, 1179 [183 Cal.Rptr.3d 394].)
- " '[T]he owner may retain a broad general power of supervision and control as to the results of the work so as to insure satisfactory performance of the independent contract—including the right to inspect [citation], . . . the right to make suggestions or recommendations as to details of the work [citation], the right to prescribe alterations or deviations in the work [citation]—without changing the relationship from that of owner and independent contractor . . . .' " (*Beaumont-Jacques v. Farmers Group, Inc.* (2013) 217 Cal.App.4th 1138, 1143

[159 Cal.Rptr.3d 102], quoting *McDonald v. Shell Oil Co.* (1955) 44 Cal.2d 785, 790 [285 P.2d 902].)

- "Agency and independent contractorship are not *necessarily* mutually exclusive legal categories as independent contractor and servant or employee are. In other words, an agent may also be an independent contractor. One who contracts to act on behalf of another and subject to the other's control, except with respect to his physical conduct, is both an agent and an independent contractor." (*Jackson, supra*, 233 Cal.App.4th at p. 1184, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "[W]hen a statute refers to an 'employee' without defining the term, courts have generally applied the common law test of employment to that statute." (*Arnold v. Mutual of Omaha Ins. Co.* (2011) 202 Cal.App.4th 580, 586 [135 Cal.Rptr.3d 213].)
- "[A] termination at-will clause for both parties may properly be included in an independent contractor agreement, and is not by itself a basis for changing that relationship to one of an employee." (*Arnold, supra*, 202 Cal.App.4th at p. 589.)
- Restatement Second of Agency, section 220, provides: "(1) A servant is a person employed to perform services in the affairs of another and who with respect to the physical conduct in the performance of the services is subject to the other's control or right to control. [¶] (2) In determining whether one acting for another is a servant or an independent contractor, the following matters of fact, among others, are considered: [¶] (a) the extent of control which, by the agreement, the master may exercise over the details of the work; [¶] (b) whether or not the one employed is engaged in a distinct occupation or business; [¶] (c) the kind of occupation, with reference to whether, in the locality, the work is usually done under the direction of the employer or by a specialist without supervision; [¶] (d) the skill required in the particular occupation; [¶] (e) whether the employer or the workman supplies the instrumentalities, tools, and the place of work for the person doing the work; [¶] (f) the length of time for which the person is employed; [¶] (g) the method of payment, whether by the time or by the job; [¶] (h) whether or not the work is a part of the regular business of the employer; [¶] (i) whether or not the parties believe they are creating the relation of master and servant; and [¶] (j) whether the principal is or is not in business."

Secondary Sources

3 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Agency and Employment, § 29A

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 8, *Vicarious Liability*, § 8.03[2] (Matthew Bender)

2 Wilcox, California Employment Law, Ch. 30, *Employers' Tort Liability to Third Parties for Conduct of Employees*, § 30.04 (Matthew Bender)

21 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 248, *Employer's Liability for Employee's Torts*, §§ 248.15, 248.22, 248.51 (Matthew Bender)

37 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 427, *Principal and Agent*, § 427.13 (Matthew Bender)

CACI No. 3704

10 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 100A, *Employer and Employee: Respondeat Superior,* §§ 100A.25, 100A.34 (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Torts §§ 3:5–3:6 (Thomson Reuters)

3709. Ostensible Agent

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] is responsible for [***name of agent***]'s conduct because [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***] was [***name of defendant***]'s apparent [employee/agent]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] intentionally or carelessly created the impression that [***name of agent***] was [***name of defendant***]'s [employee/agent];**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] reasonably believed that [***name of agent***] was [***name of defendant***]'s [employee/agent]; and**
3. **That [***name of plaintiff***] reasonably relied on [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] belief.**

New September 2003; Revised November 2019

Directions for Use

Give this instruction with CACI No. 3701, *Tort Liability Asserted Against Principal—Essential Factual Elements*, if the plaintiff is relying on the doctrine of ostensible agency to establish the principal-agent relationship in CACI No. 3701.

A somewhat different instruction is required to hold a hospital responsible for the acts of a physician under ostensible agency when the physician is actually an employee of a different entity. In that context, it has been said that the only relevant factual issue is whether the patient had reason to know that the physician was not an agent of the hospital. (See *Markow v. Rosner* (2016) 3 Cal.App.5th 1027 [208 Cal.Rptr.3d 363]; see also *Mejia v. Community Hospital of San Bernardino* (2002) 99 Cal.App.4th 1448, 1454 [122 Cal.Rptr.2d 233].)

Sources and Authority

- Agency Is Actual or Ostensible. Civil Code section 2298.
- "Ostensible Agency" Defined. Civil Code section 2300.
- "Ostensible Authority" Defined. Civil Code section 2317.
- When Principal is Bound by Ostensible Agent. Civil Code section 2334.
- " '[O]stensible authority arises as a result of conduct of the principal which causes the *third party* reasonably to believe that the agent possesses the authority to act on the principal's behalf.' 'Ostensible authority may be established by proof that the principal approved prior similar acts of the agent.' ' "[W]here the principal knows that the agent holds himself out as clothed with certain authority, and remains silent, such conduct on the part of the principal may give rise to liability. . . ." . . .' " (*Chicago Title Ins. Co. v. AMZ Ins. Services, Inc.*

(2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 401, 426–427 [115 Cal.Rptr.3d 707], original italics, internal citations omitted.)

- "Whether an agent has ostensible authority is a question of fact and such authority may be implied from circumstances." (*Pierson v. Helmerich & Payne Internat. Drilling Co.* (2016) 4 Cal.App.5th 608, 635 [209 Cal.Rptr.3d 222].)
- " 'It is elementary that there are three requirements necessary before recovery may be had against a principal for the act of an ostensible agent. The person dealing with the agent must do so with belief in the agent's authority and this belief must be a reasonable one; such belief must be generated by some act or neglect of the principal sought to be charged; and the third person in relying on the agent's apparent authority must not be guilty of negligence.' " (*Associated Creditors' Agency v. Davis* (1975) 13 Cal.3d 374, 399 [118 Cal.Rptr. 772, 530 P.2d 1084], internal citations omitted.)
- "Ostensible agency cannot be established by the representations or conduct of the purported agent; the statements or acts of the principal must be such as to cause the belief the agency exists." (*American Way Cellular, Inc. v. Travelers Property Casualty Co. of America* (2013) 216 Cal.App.4th 1040, 1053 [157 Cal.Rptr.3d 385].)
- "Liability of the principal for the acts of an ostensible agent rests on the doctrine of 'estoppel,' the essential elements of which are representations made by the principal, justifiable reliance by a third party, and a change of position from such reliance resulting in injury." (*Preis v. American Indemnity Co.* (1990) 220 Cal.App.3d 752, 761 [269 Cal.Rptr. 617], internal citation omitted.)
- "But the adequacy of the notice is only one of the many fact questions that arise under ostensible agency. The jury must also determine whether the patient entrusted herself to the hospital, whether the hospital selected the doctor, and whether the patient reasonably believed the doctor was an agent of the hospital." (*Whitlow v. Rideout Memorial Hospital* (2015) 237 Cal.App.4th 631, 641 [188 Cal.Rptr.3d 246].)
- "It is well established in California that a hospital may be liable for the negligence of physicians on the staff, unless the hospital has clearly notified the patient that the treating physicians are not hospital employees and there is no reason to believe the patient was unable to understand or act on the information. This rule is founded on the theory of ostensible agency." (*Wicks v. Antelope Valley Healthcare Dist.* (2020) 49 Cal.App.5th 866, 882 [263 Cal.Rptr.3d 397].)
- "[A]lthough a hospital may not control, direct or supervise physicians on its staff, a hospital may be liable for their negligence on an ostensible agency theory, unless (1) the hospital gave the patient actual notice that the treating physicians are not hospital employees, and (2) there is no reason to believe the patient was unable to understand or act on the information, or (3) the patient was treated by his or her personal physician and knew or should have known the true relationship between the hospital and physician." (*Wicks, supra,* 49 Cal.App.5th at p. 884.)

Secondary Sources

3 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Agency and Employment, §§ 154–159

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 2(II)-A, *Vicarious Liability*, ¶¶ 2:676, 2:677 (The Rutter Group)

1 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 8, *Vicarious Liability*, § 8.04[6] (Matthew Bender)

37 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 427, *Principal and Agent*, §§ 427.11, 427.22 (Matthew Bender)

18 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 182, *Principal and Agent*, §§ 182.04, 182.120 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Torts § 3:29 (Thomson Reuters)

3725. Going-and-Coming Rule—Vehicle-Use Exception

In general, an employee is not acting within the scope of employment while traveling to and from the workplace. But if an employer requires an employee to drive to and from the workplace so that the vehicle is available for the employer's business, then the drive to and from work is within the scope of employment. The employer's requirement may be either express or implied.

The drive to and from work may also be within the scope of employment if the use of the employee's vehicle provides some direct or incidental benefit to the employer. There may be a benefit to the employer if (1) the employee has agreed to make the vehicle available as an accommodation to the employer, and (2) the employer has reasonably come to rely on the vehicle's use and expects the employee to make it available regularly. The employee's agreement may be either express or implied.

New September 2003; Revised June 2014, May 2017, May 2019, May 2020

Directions for Use

This instruction sets forth the vehicle use exception to the going-and-coming rule, sometimes called the required-vehicle exception. (See (*Jorge v. Culinary Institute of America* (2016) 3 Cal.App.5th 382, 398, fn. 6 [207 Cal.Rptr.3d 586]; see also *Pierson v. Helmerich & Payne International Drilling Co.* (2016) 4 Cal.App.5th 608, 624–630 [209 Cal.Rptr.3d 222 [vehicle-use exception encompasses two categories; required-vehicle and incidental-use, both of which are expressed within CACI No. 3725].) It may be given with CACI No. 3720, *Scope of Employment*.

Under the going-and-coming rule, commute time is not within the scope of employment. However, commute time is within the scope of employment if the use of a personally owned vehicle is either an express or implied condition of employment, or if the employee has agreed, expressly or implicitly, to make the vehicle available as an accommodation to the employer and the employer has reasonably come to rely on its use and to expect the employee to make the vehicle available on a regular basis while still not requiring it as a condition of employment. (See *Lobo v. Tamco* (2010) 182 Cal.App.4th 297, 301 [105 Cal.Rptr.3d 718].) Whether there is such a requirement or agreement can be a question of fact for the jury. (See *Ducey v. Argo Sales Co.* (1979) 25 Cal.3d 707, 723 [159 Cal. Rptr. 835, 602 P.2d 755].)

Under this exception, the commute itself is considered the employer's business. However, scope of employment may end if the employee substantially deviates from the commute route for personal reasons. (See *Moradi v. Marsh USA, Inc.* (2013) 219 Cal.App.4th 886, 899, 907–908 [162 Cal.Rptr.3d 280].) If substantial deviation is alleged, give CACI No. 3723, *Substantial Deviation*.

One court has stated that the employee must have been using the vehicle to do the employer's business or provide a benefit for the employer *at the time of the accident*. (*Newland v. County of L.A.* (2018) 24 Cal.App.5th 676, 693 [234 Cal.App.3d 374], emphasis added.) However, many cases have applied the vehicle use exception without imposing this time-of-the-accident requirement. (See, e.g., *Moradi, supra,* 219 Cal.App.4th at p. 892 (employee was just going home at the time of the accident); *Lobo, supra,* 182 Cal.App.4th at p. 302 (same); *Huntsinger v. Glass Containers Corp.* (1972) 22 Cal.App.3d 803, 806–807 [99 Cal.Rptr. 666] (same); see also *Smith v. Workers' Comp. Appeals Bd.* (1968) 69 Cal.2d 814, 815 [73 Cal.Rptr. 253, 447 P.2d 365] (workers' compensation case: accident happened on the way to work).) *Newland* could be read as requiring the employee to need the vehicle for the employer's business on the *day* of the accident, even if the employee was not engaged in the employer's business at the *time* of the accident. (See *Newland, supra,* 24 Cal.App.5th at p. 696 ["no evidence that [employee] required a vehicle for work on the day of the accident, and no evidence that the [employer] received any direct or incidental benefit from [employee] driving to and from work that day"].)

Sources and Authority

- " 'An offshoot of the doctrine of respondeat superior is the so-called "going and coming rule." Under this rule, an employee is not regarded as acting within the scope of employment while going to or coming from the workplace. . . . This is based on the concept that the employment relationship is suspended from the time the employee leaves work until he or she returns, since the employee is not ordinarily rendering services to the employer while traveling. . . .' " (*Jeewarat v. Warner Brothers Entertainment, Inc.* (2009) 177 Cal.App.4th 427, 435 [98 Cal.Rptr.3d 837].)
- "The 'required-vehicle' exception to the going and coming rule and its variants have been given many labels. In *Halliburton, supra*, 220 Cal.App.4th 87, we used the phrase 'incidental benefit exception' as the equivalent of the required-vehicle exception. In *Felix v. Asai* (1987) 192 Cal.App.3d 926 [237 Cal. Rptr. 718] (*Felix*), we used the phrase 'vehicle-use exception.' The phrase 'required-use doctrine' also has been used. The 'vehicle-use' variant appears in the title to California Civil Jury Instruction (CACI) No. 3725, 'Going-and-Coming Rule—Vehicle-Use Exception.' The various labels and the wide range of circumstances they cover have the potential to create uncertainty about the factual elements of the exception—a topic of particular importance when reviewing a motion for summary judgment for triable issues of *material* fact. [¶] To structure our analysis of this exception, and assist the clear statement of the factual elements of its variants, we adopt the phrase 'vehicle-use exception' from *Felix* and CACI No. 3725 to describe the exception in its broadest form. Next, under the umbrella of the vehicle-use exception, we recognize two identifiable categories with different factual elements. We label those two categories as the 'required-vehicle exception' and 'incidental benefit exception' because those labels emphasize the factual difference between the two categories." (*Pierson,*

supra, 4 Cal.App.5th at pp. 624–625, original italics, internal citations omitted.)

- "Our division of the vehicle-use exception for purposes of this summary judgment motion should not be read as implying that this division is required, or even helpful, when presenting the scope of employment issue to a jury. The broad formulation of the vehicle-use exception in CACI No. 3725 correctly informs the jury that the issue of ultimate fact—namely, the scope of employment—may be proven in different ways." (*Pierson, supra*, 4 Cal.App.5th at p. 625, fn. 4.)
- "The portion of CACI No. 3725 addressing an employer requirement states: '[I]f an employer requires an employee to drive to and from the workplace so that the vehicle is available for the employer's business, then the drive to and from work is within the scope of employment. The employer's requirement may be either express or implied.' " (*Pierson, supra*, 4 Cal.App.5th at p. 625.)
- "Our formulation of the incidental benefit exception is based on the part of CACI No. 3725 that states: 'The drive to and from work may . . . be within the scope of employment if the use of the employee's vehicle provides some direct or incidental benefit to the employer. There may be a benefit to the employer if (1) the employee has agreed to make the vehicle available as an accommodation to the employer, and (2) the employer has reasonably come to rely on the vehicle's use and expects the employee to make it available regularly.' The 'agreement may be either express or implied.' The existence of an express or implied agreement can be a question of fact for the jury." (*Pierson, supra*, 4 Cal.App.5th at p. 629.)
- "[T]he exception 'covers situations where there is an express or implied employer requirement. "If an employer *requires* an employee to furnish a vehicle as an express or implied condition of employment, the employee will be in the scope of his employment while commuting to and from the place of his employment." ' Whether there is an express or implied requirement ' "can be a question of fact for the jury," ' but 'the question of fact sometimes can be decided by a court as a matter of law.' " (*Savaikie v. Kaiser Foundation Hospitals* (2020) 52 Cal.App.5th 223, 230 [265 Cal.Rptr.3d 92], original italics.)
- " '[W]hen a business enterprise requires an employee to drive to and from its office in order to have his vehicle available for company business during the day, accidents on the way to or from the office are statistically certain to occur eventually, and, the business enterprise having required the driving to and from work, the risk of such accidents are risks incident to the business enterprise.' [¶] These holdings are the bases for the CACI instruction, the first paragraph of which tells the jury that the drive to and from work is within the scope of employment if the "employer requires [the] employee to drive to and from the workplace so that the vehicle is available for the employer's business," and the second paragraph, that the drive may be if 'the use of the employee's vehicle provides some direct or incidental benefit to the employer' and 'there may be a benefit to the employer if, one, the employee has [agreed] to make the vehicle available as an accommodation to the employer, and two, the employer has

reasonably come to rely on the vehicle's use and expect the employee to make it available regularly.' (CACI No. 3725.)" (*Jorge, supra,* 3 Cal.App.5th at pp. 401–402, internal citation omitted.)

- " 'A well-known exception to the going-and-coming rule arises *where the use of the car gives some incidental benefit to the employer*. Thus, the key inquiry is whether there is an incidental benefit derived by the employer. [Citation.]' . . . The exception can apply if the use of a personally owned vehicle is either an express or implied condition of employment, or if the employee has agreed, expressly or implicitly, to make the vehicle available as an accommodation to the employer and the employer has 'reasonably come to rely upon its use and [to] expect the employee to make the vehicle available on a regular basis while still not requiring it as a condition of employment.' " (*Lobo, supra*, 182 Cal.App.4th at p. 297, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- " 'To be sure, ordinary commuting is beyond the scope of employment . . . . Driving a required vehicle, however, is a horse of another color because it satisfies the control and benefit elements of respondeat superior. An employee who is required to use his or her own vehicle provides an "essential instrumentality" for the performance of the employer's work. . . . When a vehicle must be provided by an employee, the employer benefits by not having to have available an office car and yet possessing a means by which off-site visits can be performed by its employees.' " (*Moradi, supra*, 219 Cal.App.4th at p. 899.)
- "When an employer requires an employee to use a personal vehicle, it exercises meaningful control over the method of the commute by compelling the employee to foreswear the use of carpooling, walking, public transportation, or just being dropped off at work." (*Moradi, supra*, 219 Cal.App.4th at p. 899.)
- "The cases invoking the required-vehicle exception all involve employees whose jobs entail the regular use of a vehicle to accomplish the job in contrast to employees who use a vehicle to commute to a definite place of business." (*Tryer v. Ojai Valley School Dist.* (1992) 9 Cal.App.4th 1476, 1481 [12 Cal.Rptr.2d 114].)
- "[N]ot all benefits to the employer are of the type that satisfy the incidental benefits exception. The requisite benefit must be one that is 'not common to commute trips by ordinary members of the work force.' Thus, employers benefit when employees arrive at work on time, but this benefit is insufficient to satisfy the incidental benefits exception. An example of a sufficient benefit is where an employer enlarges the available labor market by providing travel expenses and paying for travel time." (*Pierson, supra*, 4 Cal.App.5th at p. 630.)
- "Where the incidental benefit exception applies, the employee's commute directly between work and home is considered to be within the scope of employment for respondeat superior purposes. Minor deviations from a direct commute are also included, but there is no respondeat superior liability if the employee substantially departs from the employer's business or is engaged in a

purely personal activity at the time of the tortious injury." (*Halliburton Energy Services, Inc. v. Department of Transportation* (2013) 220 Cal.App.4th 87, 97 [162 Cal.Rptr.3d 752].)

- "Here, the required vehicle exception to the going and coming rule, not the special errand exception, governs our analysis. Accordingly, we have not applied the six factors used in special errand cases to determine whether [employee] was acting within the scope of her employment at the time of the accident. [¶] Rather, we have applied the relevant principles under the required vehicle exception. Those principles differ from the six factors used to determine whether the special errand exception applies. In the present case, [employer] required [employee] to use her personal vehicle to travel to and from the office and other destinations. She also had to use her personal vehicle before, during, and after regular work hours to develop new business. We have properly examined whether [employee]'s use of her personal vehicle conferred an incidental benefit on [employer]—it did; whether her planned stops at the frozen yogurt shop and the yoga studio were an unforeseeable, substantial departure from her commute—they were not; whether they were a foreseeable, minor deviation from her regular commute—they were; whether they were not so unusual or startling that it would be unfair to include the resulting loss among the other costs of the employer's business—they were not; and whether they were necessary for [employee]'s comfort, convenience, health, and welfare—they were." (*Moradi, supra*, 219 Cal.App.4th at pp. 907–908.)
- "One exception to the going and coming rule has been recognized when the commute involves ' "an incidental benefit to the employer, not common to commute trips by ordinary members of the work force." [Citation.]' When the employer incidentally benefits from the employee's commute, that commute may become part of the employee's workday for the purposes of respondeat superior liability. [¶] The incidental benefit exception has been applied when the employer furnishes, or requires the employee to furnish, a vehicle for transportation on the job, and the negligence occurs while the employee is traveling to or from work in that vehicle." (*Halliburton Energy Services, Inc., supra*, 220 Cal.App.4th at p. 96, internal citation omitted.)
- "[T]he employer benefits when a vehicle is available to the employee during off-duty hours in case it is needed for emergency business trips." (*Moreno v. Visser Ranch, Inc.* (2018) 30 Cal.App.5th 568, 580 [241 Cal.Rptr.3d 678].)
- "Public policy would be ill-served by a rule establishing 24-hour employer liability for on-call employees, regardless of the nature of the employee's activities at the time of an accident." (*Le Elder v. Rice* (1994) 21 Cal.App.4th 1604, 1610 [26 Cal.Rptr.2d 749].)
- "[T]he trier of fact remains free to determine in a particular case that the employee's use of his or her vehicle was too infrequent to confer a sufficient benefit to the employer so as to make it reasonable to require the employer to bear the cost of the employee's negligence in operating the vehicle. This is particularly true in the absence of an express requirement that the employee

make his or her vehicle available for the employer's benefit or evidence that the employer actually relied on the availability of the employee's car to further the employer's purposes." (*Lobo v. Tamco* (2014) 230 Cal.App.4th 438, 447 [178 Cal.Rptr.3d 515].)

- "Whether the transit is part of the employment relationship tends to be a more subtle issue than whether the transit was between home and work. . . . 'These are the extraordinary transits that vary from the norm because the employer requires a special, different transit, means of transit, or use of a car, for some particular reason of his own. When the employer gains that kind of a particular advantage, the job does more than call for routine transport to it; it plays a different role, bestowing a special benefit upon the employer by reason of the extraordinary circumstances. The employer's special request, his imposition of an unusual condition, removes the transit from the employee's choice or convenience and places it within the ambit of the employer's choice or convenience, restoring the employer-employee relationship.' " (*Zhu v. Workers' Comp. Appeals Bd.* (2017) 12 Cal.App.5th 1031, 1038–1039 [219 Cal.Rptr.3d 630].)
- "Liability may be imposed on an employer for an employee's tortious conduct while driving to or from work, if at the time of the accident, the employee's use of a personal vehicle was required by the employer or otherwise provided a benefit to the employer." (*Newland, supra,* 24 Cal.App.5th at p. 679.)

Secondary Sources

4 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Agency and Employment, § 195

Haning et al., California Practice Guide: Personal Injury, Ch. 2(II)-A, *Vicarious Liability*, ¶ 2:803 (The Rutter Group)

2 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 20, *Motor Vehicles*, § 20.42[3][d] (Matthew Bender)

2 California Employment Law, Ch. 30, *Employers' Tort Liability to Third Parties for Conduct of Employees*, § 30.05[4][a] (Matthew Bender)

21 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 248, *Employer's Liability for Employee's Torts*, § 248.16 (Matthew Bender)

37 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 427, *Principal and Agent*, § 427.22 (Matthew Bender)

10 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 100A, *Employer and Employee: Respondeat Superior*, § 100A.26 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

California Civil Practice: Torts § 3:10 (Thomson Reuters)

3904A. Present Cash Value

[*Name of defendant***] claims that [***name of plaintiff***]'s future [economic] damages for [loss of earnings/future medical expenses/lost profits/[***insert other economic damages***]], if any, should be reduced to present cash value. This is because money received now will, through investment, grow to a larger amount in the future. Present cash value is the amount of money that, if reasonably invested today, will provide [***name of plaintiff***] with the amount of [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***/its] future damages.**

[[*Name of defendant***] must prove, through expert testimony, the present cash value of [***name of plaintiff***]'s future [economic] damages. It is up to you to decide the present cash value of [***name of plaintiff***]'s future [economic] damages in light of all the evidence presented by the parties.]**

[If you decide that [*name of plaintiff***]'s harm includes future [economic] damages for [loss of earnings/future medical expenses/lost profits/[***insert other economic damages***]], then you must reduce the amount of those future damages to their present cash value. You must [use the interest rate of _____ percent/ [and] [***specify other stipulated information***]] as agreed to by the parties in determining the present cash value of future [economic] damages.]**

New September 2003; Revised April 2008; Revised and renumbered from former CACI No. 3904 December 2010; Revised June 2013, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

Give this instruction if future economic damages are sought and there is evidence from which a reduction to present value can be made. Include "economic" if future noneconomic damages are also sought. Future noneconomic damages are not reduced to present cash value because the amount that the jury is to award should already encompass the idea of today's dollars for tomorrow's loss. (See *Salgado v. County of Los Angeles* (1998) 19 Cal.4th 629, 646–647 [80 Cal.Rptr.2d 46, 967 P.2d 585]; CACI No. 3905A, *Physical Pain, Mental Suffering, and Emotional Distress (Noneconomic Damage).*)

The defendant bears the burden of presenting expert evidence of an appropriate present value calculation, including the appropriate discount rate, to enable the fact finder to make a rational determination on the issue. (*Lewis v. Ukran* (2019) 36 Cal.App.5th 886, 896 [248 Cal.Rptr.3d 839].) Unless there is a stipulation, expert testimony is required to accurately establish present values for future economic losses. (*Id.*)

Give the last bracketed paragraph if there has been a stipulation as to the interest rate to use or any other facts related to present cash value, and omit the second

paragraph to account for the parties' stipulation.

The parties may stipulate to use present-value tables to assist the jury in making its determination of present cash value. Tables, worksheets, and an instruction on how to use them are provided in CACI No. 3904B, *Use of Present-Value Tables*.

Sources and Authority

- "The present value of a gross award of future damages is that sum of money prudently invested at the time of judgment which will return, over the period the future damages are incurred, the gross amount of the award. 'The concept of present value recognizes that money received after a given period is worth less than the same amount received today. This is the case in part because money received today can be used to generate additional value in the interim.' The present value of an award of future damages will vary depending on the gross amount of the award, and the timing and amount of the individual payments." (*Holt v. Regents of the University of California* (1999) 73 Cal.App.4th 871, 878 [86 Cal.Rptr.2d 752], internal citations omitted.)
- "[I]n a contested case, a party (typically a defendant) seeking to reduce an award of future damages to present value bears the burden of proving an appropriate method of doing so, including an appropriate discount rate. A party (typically a plaintiff) who seeks an upward adjustment of a future damages award to account for inflation bears the burden of proving an appropriate method of doing so, including an appropriate inflation rate. This aligns the burdens of proof with the parties' respective economic interests. A trier of fact should not reduce damages to present value, or adjust for inflation, absent such evidence or a stipulation of the parties." (*Lewis, supra,* 36 Cal.App.5th at p. 889.)
- "[W]e hold a defendant seeking reduction to present value of a sum awarded for future damages has the burden of presenting expert evidence of an appropriate present value calculation, including the appropriate discount rate, to enable the fact finder to make a rational determination on the issue." (*Lewis, supra,* 36 Cal.App.5th at p. 896.)
- "Exact actuarial computation should result in a lump-sum, present-value award which if prudently invested will provide the beneficiaries with an investment return allowing them to regularly withdraw matching support money so that, by reinvesting the surplus earnings during the earlier years of the expected support period, they may maintain the anticipated future support level throughout the period and, upon the last withdrawal, have depleted both principal and interest." (*Canavin v. Pacific Southwest Airlines* (1983) 148 Cal.App.3d 512, 521 [196 Cal.Rptr. 82].)
- "[I]t is not a violation of the plaintiff's jury trial right for the court to submit only the issue of the gross amount of future economic damages to the jury, with the timing of periodic payments—and hence their present value—to be set by the court in the exercise of its sound discretion." (*Salgado, supra,* 19 Cal.4th at p. 649, internal citation omitted.)
- "Neither party introduced any evidence of compounding or discounting factors,

including how to calculate an appropriate rate of return throughout the relevant years. Under such circumstances, the 'jury would have been put to sheer speculation in determining . . . "the present sum of money which . . . will pay to the plaintiff . . . the equivalent of his [future economic] loss . . . ." ' " (*Schiernbeck v. Haight* (1992) 7 Cal.App.4th 869, 877 [9 Cal.Rptr.2d 716], internal citations omitted.)

Secondary Sources

6 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Torts, § 1719

California Tort Damages (Cont.Ed.Bar) Bodily Injury, § 1.96

4 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 52, *Medical Expenses and Economic Loss*, §§ 52.21–52.22 (Matthew Bender)

15 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 177, *Damages*, § 177.46 (Matthew Bender)

1 California Civil Practice: Torts § 5:22 (Thomson Reuters)

4106. Breach of Fiduciary Duty by Attorney—Essential Factual Elements

---

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] was harmed because [***name of defendant***] breached an attorney's duty [***describe duty, e.g., "not to represent clients with conflicting interests"***]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] breached the duty of an attorney [***describe duty***];**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] was harmed; and**
3. **That [***name of defendant***]'s conduct was a substantial factor in causing [***name of plaintiff***]'s harm.**

New September 2003; Revised April 2004; Renumbered from CACI No. 605 December 2007; Revised May 2019, May 2020

Directions for Use

The existence of a fiduciary relationship is a question of law. Whether an attorney has breached that fiduciary duty is a question of fact. (*David Welch Co. v. Erskine & Tulley* (1988) 203 Cal.App.3d 884, 890 [250 Cal.Rptr. 339], disapproved on other grounds in *Lee v. Hanley* (2015) 61 Cal.4th 1225, 1239 [191 Cal.Rptr.3d 536, 354 P.3d 334].)

Give CACI No. 430, *Causation: Substantial Factor*, with this instruction.

The causation standard for an attorney's intentional breach of fiduciary duty differs from that for a negligent breach. If the plaintiff alleges an attorney's intentional breach of duty, do not include the optional last sentence of CACI No. 430, *Causation: Substantial Factor*, on "but for" causation. The "but for" causation standard does not apply to an intentional breach of fiduciary duty. If the plaintiff alleges an attorney's negligent breach of duty, the "but for" ("would have happened anyway") causation standard applies. (*Knutson v. Foster* (2018) 25 Cal.App.5th 1075, 1093–1094 [236 Cal.Rptr.3d 473]; see *Viner v. Sweet* (2003) 30 Cal.4th 1232 [135 Cal.Rptr.2d 629, 70 P.3d 1046].) If the plaintiff alleges a negligent breach of duty, give the optional last sentence of CACI No. 430: "Conduct is not a substantial factor in causing harm if the same harm would have occurred without that conduct."

If the plaintiff alleges both negligent breach and intentional or fraudulent breach, the jury must be instructed on both causation standards and it should be made clear which causation standard applies to which claim.

If the harm allegedly caused by the defendant's conduct involves the outcome of a legal claim, the jury should be instructed with CACI No. 601, *Negligent Handling of Legal Matter*, for the "but for" standard. (See *Gutierrez v. Girardi* (2011) 194

Cal.App.4th 925, 928, 933–937 [125 Cal.Rptr.3d 210] [discussing circumstances when a client need not show that they objectively would have obtained a better result in the underlying case in the absence of the attorney's breach (the trial-within-a-trial method)].)

Sources and Authority

- " 'The relation between attorney and client is a fiduciary relation of the very highest character.' " (*Neel v. Magana, Olney, Levy, Cathcart & Gelfand* (1971) 6 Cal.3d 176, 189 [98 Cal.Rptr. 837, 491 P.2d 421].)
- " 'The breach of fiduciary duty can be based upon either negligence or fraud depending on the circumstances. It has been referred to as a species of tort distinct from causes of action for professional negligence [citation] and from fraud [citation].' 'The elements of a cause of action for breach of fiduciary duty are the existence of a fiduciary relationship, breach of fiduciary duty, and damages.' " (*Knutson, supra*, 25 Cal.App.5th at pp. 1093–1094, internal citation omitted.)
- "Substantial factor causation is the correct causation standard for an intentional breach of fiduciary duty." (*Knutson, supra*, 25 Cal.App.5th at p. 1094.)
- "The trial court applied the legal malpractice standard of causation to [plaintiff]'s intentional breach of fiduciary duty cause of action. The court cited The Rutter Group's treatise on professional responsibility to equate causation for legal malpractice with causation for all breaches of fiduciary duty: ' "The rules concerning causation, damages, and defenses that apply to lawyer negligence actions . . . also govern actions for breach of fiduciary duty." ' This statement of the law is correct, however, only as to claims of breach of fiduciary duty arising from negligent conduct." (*Knutson, supra*, 25 Cal.App.5th at p. 1094, internal citations omitted.)
- "Expert testimony is not required, but is admissible to establish the duty and breach elements of a cause of action for breach of fiduciary duty where the attorney conduct is a matter beyond common knowledge." (*Stanley, supra,* 35 Cal.App.4th at p. 1087, internal citations omitted.)
- "The scope of an attorney's fiduciary duty may be determined as a matter of law based on the Rules of Professional Conduct which, 'together with statutes and general principles relating to other fiduciary relationships, all help define the duty component of the fiduciary duty which an attorney owes to his [or her] client.' " (*Stanley, supra,* 35 Cal.App.4th at p. 1087.)

Secondary Sources

1 Witkin, California Procedure (5th ed. 2008) Attorneys, § 90

Vapnek et al., California Practice Guide: Professional Responsibility ¶ 6:425 (The Rutter Group)

3 Levy et al., California Torts, Ch. 32, *Liability of Attorneys*, § 32.02 (Matthew Bender)

7 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 76, *Attorney Professional Liability*,

§ 76.150 (Matthew Bender)

2A California Points and Authorities, Ch. 24A, *Attorneys at Law: Malpractice*, §§ 24A.27[3][d], 24A.29[3][j] (Matthew Bender)

4302. Termination for Failure to Pay Rent—Essential Factual Elements

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] [and [***name of subtenant***], a subtenant of [***name of defendant***],] no longer [has/have] the right to occupy the property because [***name of defendant***] has failed to pay the rent. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [owns/leases] the property;**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [rented/subleased] the property to [***name of defendant***];**
3. **That under the [lease/rental agreement/sublease], [***name of defendant***] was required to pay rent in the amount of $[***specify amount***] per [***specify period, e.g., month***];**
4. **That [***name of plaintiff***] properly gave [***name of defendant***] three days' written notice to pay the rent or vacate the property;**
5. **That as of [***date of three-day notice***], at least the amount stated in the three-day notice was due;**
6. **That [***name of defendant***] did not pay the amount stated in the notice within three days after [service/receipt] of the notice; and**
7. **That [***name of defendant***] [or subtenant [***name of subtenant***]] is still occupying the property.**

New August 2007; Revised June 2011, December 2011, December 2013, May 2021

Directions for Use

Modify this instruction as necessary for rent due on a residential tenancy between March 1, 2020, and June 30, 2021, including, but not limited to, substitution of the term "fifteen business days" wherever the term "three days" appears in the essential factual elements. (See COVID-19 Tenant Relief Act, Code Civ. Proc., § 1179.01 et seq.; Stats. 2021, ch. 2 (Sen. Bill 91), Code Civ. Proc., § 1179.02.)

Include the bracketed references to a subtenancy in the opening paragraph and in element 7 if persons other than the tenant-defendant are occupying the premises.

If the plaintiff is the landlord or owner, select "owns" in element 1, "rented" in element 2, and either "lease" or "rental agreement" in element 3. Commercial documents are usually called "leases" while residential documents are often called "rental agreements." Select the term that is used on the written document. If the plaintiff is a tenant seeking to recover possession from a subtenant, select "leases"

in element 1, "subleased" in element 2, and "sublease" in element 3. (Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(3).)

Defective service may be waived if defendant admits receipt of notice. (See *Valov v. Tank* (1985) 168 Cal.App.3d 867, 876 [214 Cal.Rptr. 546].) However, if the fact of service is contested, compliance with the statutory requirements must be shown. (*Palm Property Investments, LLC v. Yadegar* (2011) 194 Cal.App.4th 1419, 1425 [123 Cal.Rptr.3d 816].) Therefore, this instruction does not provide an option for the jury to determine whether or not defective service was waived if there was actual receipt.

If a commercial lease requires service by a particular method, actual receipt by the tenant will not cure the landlord's failure to comply with the service requirements of the lease. (*Culver Center Partners East #1, L.P. v. Baja Fresh Westlake Village, Inc.* (2010) 185 Cal.App.4th 744, 752 [110 Cal.Rptr.3d 833].) Whether the same rule applies to a residential lease that specifies a method of service has not yet been decided.

If the lease specifies a time period for notice other than the three-day period, substitute that time period in elements 4, 5, and 6, provided that it is not less than three days.

There is a conflict in the case law with respect to when the three-day period begins if substituted service is used. Compare *Davidson v. Quinn* (1982) 138 Cal.App.3d Supp. 9, 14 [188 Cal.Rptr. 421] [tenant must be given three days to pay, so period does not begin until actual notice is received] with *Walters v. Meyers* (1990) 226 Cal.App.3d Supp. 15, 19–20 [277 Cal.Rptr. 316] [notice is effective when posted and mailed]. This conflict is accounted for in element 6.

See CACI No. 4303, *Sufficiency and Service of Notice of Termination for Failure to Pay Rent*, for an instruction regarding proper notice.

Sources and Authority

- Unlawful Detainer for Tenant's Default in Rent Payments. Code of Civil Procedure section 1161(2).
- COVID-19 Tenant Relief Act. Code of Civil Procedure section 1179.01 et seq.
- Senate Bill 91 (Stats. 2021, ch. 2). Code of Civil Procedure section 1179.02 et seq.
- Tenant Protection Act of 2019. Civil Code section 1946.2.
- Conversion to Civil Action if Possession No Longer at Issue. Civil Code section 1952.3(a).
- "[M]ere failure of a tenant to quit the premises during the three-day notice period does not necessarily justify an unlawful detainer action. If a tenant vacates the premises and surrenders possession to the landlord prior to the complaint being filed, then no action for unlawful detainer will lie even though the premises were not surrendered during the notice period. This is true because the purpose of an unlawful detainer action is to recover possession of the

premises for the landlord. Since an action in unlawful detainer involves a forfeiture of the tenant's right to possession, one of the matters that must be pleaded and proved for unlawful detainer is that the tenant remains in possession of the premises. Obviously this cannot be established where the tenant has surrendered the premises to landlord prior to the filing of the complaint. In such a situation the landlord's remedy is an action for damages and rent." (*Briggs v. Electronic Memories & Magnetics Corp.* (1975) 53 Cal.App.3d 900, 905–906 [126 Cal.Rptr. 34], footnote and internal citations omitted.)

- "Proper service on the lessee of a valid three-day notice to pay rent or quit is an essential prerequisite to a judgment declaring a lessor's right to possession under section 1161, subdivision 2. A lessor must allege and prove proper service of the requisite notice. Absent evidence the requisite notice was properly served pursuant to section 1162, no judgment for possession can be obtained." (*Liebovich v. Shahrokhkhany* (1997) 56 Cal.App.4th 511, 513 [65 Cal.Rptr.2d 457], internal citations omitted.)
- "Section 1162 does not authorize service of a three-day notice to pay rent or quit by mail delivery alone, certified or otherwise. It provides for service by: personal delivery; leaving a copy with a person of suitable age and discretion at the renter's residence or usual place of business *and* sending a copy through the mail to the tenant's *residence*; or posting *and* delivery of a copy to a person there residing, if one can be found, *and* sending a copy through the mail. Strict compliance with the statute is required." (*Liebovich, supra,* 56 Cal.App.4th at p. 516, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "In the cases discussed . . . , a finding of proper service turned on a party's acknowledgment or admission the notice in question was in fact received. In the present case, defendant denied, in his answer and at trial, that he had ever received the three-day notice. Because there was no admission of receipt in this case, service by certified mail did not establish or amount to personal delivery. Further, there was no evidence of compliance with any of the three methods of service of a three-day notice to pay rent or quit provided in [Code of Civil Procedure] section 1162. Therefore, the judgment must be reversed." (*Liebovich, supra*, 56 Cal.App.4th at p. 518.)
- "[Code of Civil Procedure section 1162 specifies] three ways in which service of the three-day notice may be effected on a residential tenant: . . . . As explained in *Liebovich, supra*, . . . , '[w]hen the fact of service is contested, compliance with one of these methods must be shown or the judgment must be reversed.' " (*Palm Property Investments, LLC, supra*, 194 Cal.App.4th at p. 1425.)
- "If the tenant gives up possession of the property after the commencement of an unlawful detainer proceeding, the action becomes an ordinary one for damages." (*Fish Construction Co. v. Moselle Coach Works, Inc.* (1983) 148 Cal.App.3d 654, 658 [196 Cal.Rptr. 174].)

Secondary Sources

12 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Real Property, §§ 753, 756,

758

1 California Landlord-Tenant Practice (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) §§ 8.35–8.45

1 California Eviction Defense Manual (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) §§ 5.2, 6.17–6.37

Friedman et al., California Practice Guide: Landlord-Tenant, Ch. 5-G, *Eviction Controls*, ¶¶ 5:224.3, 5:277.1 et seq. (The Rutter Group)

Friedman et al., California Practice Guide: Landlord-Tenant, Ch. 7-C, *Bases For Terminating Tenancy*, ¶ 7:96 (The Rutter Group)

7 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 210, *Unlawful Detainer*, §§ 210.21, 210.22 (Matthew Bender)

Matthew Bender Practice Guide: California Landlord-Tenant Litigation, Ch. 5, *Unlawful Detainer*, 5.07

29 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 333, *Landlord and Tenant: Eviction Actions*, § 333.10 (Matthew Bender)

Miller & Starr, California Real Estate 4th, § 19:200 (Thomson Reuters)

4303. Sufficiency and Service of Notice of Termination for Failure to Pay Rent

---

[*Name of plaintiff***] contends that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] properly gave [***name of defendant***] three days' notice to pay the rent or vacate the property. To prove that the notice contained the required information and was properly given, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That the notice informed [***name of defendant***] in writing that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] must pay the amount due within three days or vacate the property;**
2. **That the notice stated [no more than/a reasonable estimate of] the amount due, and the name, telephone number, and address of the person to whom the amount should be paid, and**

   [*Use if payment was to be made personally:*

   the usual days and hours that the person would be available to receive the payment; and]

   [*or: Use if payment was to be made into a bank account:*

   the number of an account in a bank located within five miles of the rental property into which the payment could be made, and the name and street address of the bank; and]

   [*or: Use if an electronic funds transfer procedure had been previously established:*

   that payment could be made by electronic funds transfer; and]
3. **That the notice was given to [***name of defendant***] at least three days before [***insert date on which action was filed***].**

[The three-day notice period excludes Saturdays, Sundays, and judicial holidays, but otherwise begins the day after the notice to pay the rent or vacate the property was given to [*name of defendant***].]**

Notice was properly given if [*select one or more of the following manners of service:***]**

[the notice was delivered to [*name of defendant***] personally[./; or]]**

[[*name of defendant***] was not at [home or work/the commercial rental property], and the notice was left with a responsible person at [[***name of defendant***]'s residence or place of work/the commercial property], and a copy was also mailed in an envelope addressed to [***name of defendant***] at [[his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] residence/the commercial property]. In this case, notice is**

considered given on the date the second notice was [received by [*name of defendant*]/placed in the mail][./; or]]

[*for a residential tenancy:*

[*name of defendant*]**'s place of residence and work could not be discovered, or a responsible person could not be found at either place, and (1) the notice was posted on the property in a place where it would easily be noticed, (2) a copy was given to a person living there if someone could be found, and (3) a copy was also mailed to the address of the rented property in an envelope addressed to [***name of defendant***]. In this case, notice is considered given on the date the second notice was [received by [***name of defendant***]/placed in the mail].]**

[*or for a commercial tenancy:*

at the time of attempted service, a responsible person could not be found at the commercial rental property through the exercise of reasonable diligence, and (1) the notice was posted on the property in a place where it would easily be noticed, and (2) a copy was also mailed to the address of the commercial property in an envelope addressed to [*name of defendant***]. In this case, notice is considered given on the date the second notice was [received by [***name of defendant***]/placed in the mail].]**

[A notice stating a reasonable estimate of the amount of rent due that is within 20 percent of the amount actually due is reasonable unless [*name of defendant***] proves that it was not reasonable. In determining the reasonableness of the estimate, you may consider whether calculating the amount of rent required information primarily within the knowledge of [***name of defendant***] and whether [***name of defendant***] accurately furnished that information to [***name of plaintiff***].]**

New August 2007; Revised December 2010, June 2011, December 2011, November 2019, May 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

Modify this instruction as necessary for rent due on a residential tenancy between March 1, 2020, and June 30, 2021, including, but not limited to, substitution of the term "fifteen business days" wherever the term "three days" appears in the essential factual elements. (See COVID-19 Tenant Relief Act, Code Civ. Proc., § 1179.01 et seq.; Stats. 2021, ch. 2 (Sen. Bill 91), Code Civ. Proc., §§ 1179.02, 1179.03, 1179.04.)

Use the reasonable-estimate option in the first sentence of element 2 and include the final paragraph only in cases involving commercial leases. (Code Civ. Proc.,

§ 1161.1(a); see also Code Civ. Proc., § 1161.1(e) [presumption that if amount found to be due is within 20 percent of amount stated in notice, then estimate was reasonable].)

In element 2, select the applicable manner in which the notice specifies that payment is to be made; directly to the landlord, into a bank account, or by electronic funds transfer. (Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(2).)

Select the manner of service used: personal service, substituted service by leaving the notice at the defendant's home or place of work or at the commercial rental property, or substituted service by posting on the property. (See Code Civ. Proc., § 1162.)

There is a conflict in the case law with respect to when the three-day period begins if substituted service is used. Compare *Davidson v. Quinn* (1982) 138 Cal.App.3d Supp. 9, 14 [188 Cal.Rptr. 421] [tenant must be given three days to pay, so period does not begin until actual notice is received] with *Walters v. Meyers* (1990) 226 Cal.App.3d Supp. 15, 19–20 [277 Cal.Rptr. 316] [notice is effective when posted and mailed]. This conflict is accounted for in the second, third, and fourth bracketed options for the manner of service.

Read the paragraph that follows the elements if any of the three days of the notice period fell on a Saturday, Sunday, or judicial holiday. (See Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(2).) Judicial holidays are shown on the judicial branch website, www.courts.ca.gov/holidays.htm.

If a lease specifies a time period for giving notice other than the three-day period, substitute that time period for three days throughout, provided that it is not less than three days.

Defective service may be waived if defendant admits receipt of notice. (See *Valov v. Tank* (1985) 168 Cal.App.3d 867, 876 [214 Cal.Rptr. 546].) However, if the fact of service is contested, compliance with the statutory requirements must be shown. (*Palm Property Investments, LLC v. Yadegar* (2011) 194 Cal.App.4th 1419, 1425 [123 Cal.Rptr.3d 816].) Therefore, this instruction does not provide an option for the jury to determine whether or not defective service was waived if there was actual receipt.

If a commercial lease requires service by a particular method, actual receipt by the tenant will not cure the landlord's failure to comply with the service requirements of the lease. (*Culver Center Partners East #1, L.P. v. Baja Fresh Westlake Village, Inc.* (2010) 185 Cal.App.4th 744, 752 [110 Cal.Rptr.3d 833].) Whether the same rule applies to a residential lease that specifies a method of service has not yet been decided.

The Tenant Protection Act of 2019 and/or local ordinances may impose additional notice requirements for the termination of a rental agreement. (See Civ. Code, § 1946.2(a) ["just cause" requirement for termination of certain residential tenancies], (b) ["just cause" defined].) This instruction should be modified accordingly if applicable.

Sources and Authority

- Conclusive Presumption of Receipt of Rent Sent to Address Provided in Notice. Code of Civil Procedure section 1161(2).
- COVID-19 Tenant Relief Act. Code of Civil Procedure section 1179.01 et seq.
- Senate Bill 91 (Stats. 2021, ch. 2). Code of Civil Procedure section 1179.02 et seq.
- Commercial Tenancy: Estimate of Rent Due in Notice. Code of Civil Procedure 1161.1.
- Manner of Service of Notice. Code of Civil Procedure section 1162.
- Tenant Protection Act of 2019. Civil Code section 1946.2.
- " '[P]roper service on the lessee of a valid three-day notice to pay rent or quit is an essential prerequisite to a judgment declaring a lessor's right to possession under section 1161, subdivision 2. [Citations.]' [Citation.] 'A lessor must allege and prove proper service of the requisite notice. [Citations.] Absent evidence the requisite notice was properly served pursuant to section 1162, no judgment for possession can be obtained. [Citations.]' " (*Borsuk v. Appellate Division of Superior Court* (2015) 242 Cal.App.4th 607, 611 [195 Cal.Rptr.3d 581].)
- "A three-day notice must contain 'the amount which is due.' A notice which demands rent in excess of the amount due does not satisfy this requirement. This rule ensures that a landlord will not be entitled to regain possession in an unlawful detainer action unless the tenant has had the opportunity to pay the delinquent rent." (*Bevill v. Zoura* (1994) 27 Cal.App.4th 694, 697 [32 Cal.Rptr.2d 635], internal citations and footnote omitted.)
- "As compared to service of summons, by which the court acquires personal jurisdiction, service of the three-day notice is merely an element of an unlawful detainer cause of action that must be alleged and proven for the landlord to acquire possession." (*Borsuk, supra*, 242 Cal.App.4th at pp. 612–613.)
- "[W]e do not agree that a proper notice may not include anything other than technical rent. It is true that subdivision 2 of Code of Civil Procedure section 1161 relates to a default in the payment of rent. However, the subdivision refers to the 'lease or agreement under which the property is held' and requires the notice state 'the amount which is due.' The language is not 'the amount of rent which is due' or 'the rent which is due.' We think the statutory language is sufficiently broad to encompass any sums due under the lease or agreement under which the property is held." (*Canal-Randolph Anaheim, Inc. v. Wilkoski* (1978) 78 Cal.App.3d 477, 492 [144 Cal.Rptr. 474].)
- "[T]he service and notice provisions in the unlawful detainer statutes and [Code of Civil Procedure] section 1013 are mutually exclusive, and thus, section 1013 does not extend the notice periods that are a prerequisite to filing an unlawful detainer action." (*Losornio v. Motta* (1998) 67 Cal.App.4th 110, 112 [78 Cal.Rptr.2d 799].)

CACI No. 4303

- "Section 1162 does not authorize service of a three-day notice to pay rent or quit by mail delivery alone, certified or otherwise. It provides for service by: personal delivery; leaving a copy with a person of suitable age and discretion at the renter's residence or usual place of business and sending a copy through the mail to the tenant's *residence*; or posting *and* delivery of a copy to a person there residing, if one can be found, *and* sending a copy through the mail. Strict compliance with the statute is required." (*Liebovich v. Shahrokhkhany* (1997) 56 Cal.App.4th 511, 516 [65 Cal.Rptr.2d 457], original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "We . . . hold that service made in accordance with section 1162, subdivision 3, as applied to section 1161, subdivision 2, must be effected in such a manner as will give a tenant the three days of written notice required by the Legislature in which he may cure his default in the payment of rent." (*Davidson, supra,* 138 Cal.App.3d Supp. at p. 14.)
- "We . . . hold that service of the three-day notice by posting and mailing is effective on the date the notice is posted and mailed." (*Walters, supra,* 226 Cal.App.3d Supp. at p. 20.)
- "An unlawful detainer action based on failure to pay rent must be preceded by a three-day notice to the tenant to pay rent or quit the premises. Failure to state the exact amount of rent due in the notice is fatal to the subsequent unlawful detainer action." (*Lynch & Freytag v. Cooper* (1990) 218 Cal.App.3d 603, 606, fn. 2 [267 Cal.Rptr. 189], internal citations omitted.)
- "[D]efendant admitted in his answer that he 'ultimately received [the relevant] notice' but 'affirmatively allege[d] that he was not properly and legally served' with a valid notice. We find that, under the circumstances of this case, the defendant waived any defect in the challenged service of the notice under section 1162, subdivision 1." (*Valov*, *supra*, 168 Cal.App.3d at p. 876.)
- "In the cases discussed . . . , a finding of proper service turned on a party's acknowledgment or admission the notice in question was in fact received. In the present case, defendant denied, in his answer and at trial, that he had ever received the three-day notice. Because there was no admission of receipt in this case, service by certified mail did not establish or amount to personal delivery. Further, there was no evidence of compliance with any of the three methods of service of a three-day notice to pay rent or quit provided in section 1162. Therefore, the judgment must be reversed." (*Liebovich, supra*, 56 Cal.App.4th at p. 518.)
- "[Code of Civil Procedure section 1162 specifies] three ways in which service of the three-day notice may be effected on a residential tenant: . . . . As explained in *Liebovich, supra*, . . . , '[w]hen the fact of service is contested, compliance with one of these methods must be shown or the judgment must be reversed.' " (*Palm Property Investments, LLC, supra*, 194 Cal.App.4th at p. 1425.)
- "In commercial leases the landlord and commercial tenant may lawfully agree to notice procedures that differ from those provided in the statutory provisions

governing unlawful detainer." (*Culver Center Partners East #1, L.P.*, *supra*, 185 Cal.App.4th at p. 750.)

- "[E]ven if some policy rationale might support such a waiver/forfeiture [by actual receipt] rule in the residential lease context, there is no basis to apply it in the commercial context where matters of service and waiver are prescribed in the lease itself. Nothing in the parties' lease suggests actual receipt of a notice to quit results in the waiver or forfeiture of [tenant]'s right to service accomplished in the manner prescribed. To the contrary, the lease specifically provides, 'No covenant, term or condition, or breach' of the lease 'shall be deemed waived except if expressly waived in a written instrument executed by the waiving party.' Although [tenant's agent] acted on the notice to quit by attempting to deliver the rent check, neither her fortuitous receipt of the notice nor her actions in response to it constitutes an express waiver of the notice provisions in the lease." (*Culver Center Partners East #1, L.P.*, *supra*, 185 Cal.App.4th at p. 752, internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

12 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Real Property, §§ 753, 755–758, 760

1 California Landlord-Tenant Practice (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) §§ 8.26–8.68

1 California Eviction Defense Manual (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) §§ 5.2, 6.10–6.30, Ch. 8

Friedman et al., California Practice Guide: Landlord-Tenant, Ch. 5-G, *Eviction Controls*, ¶¶ 5:224.3, 5:277.1 et seq. (The Rutter Group)

Friedman et al., California Practice Guide: Landlord-Tenant, Ch. 7-C, *Bases For Terminating Tenancy*, ¶¶ 7:98.10, 7:327 (The Rutter Group)

7 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 200, *Termination: Causes and Procedures*, § 200.21 (Matthew Bender)

7 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 210, *Unlawful Detainer*, §§ 210.21, 210.22 (Matthew Bender)

Matthew Bender Practice Guide: California Landlord-Tenant Litigation, Ch. 5, *Unlawful Detainer*, 5.11, 5.12

29 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 332, *Landlord and Tenant: The Tenancy*, § 332.28 (Matthew Bender)

29 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 333, *Landlord and Tenant: Eviction Actions*, § 333.11 (Matthew Bender)

23 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 236, *Unlawful Detainer*, §§ 236.13, 236.13A (Matthew Bender)

Miller & Starr, California Real Estate 4th, §§ 34:183–34:187 (Thomson Reuters)

4308. Termination for Nuisance or Unlawful Use—Essential Factual Elements (Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(4))

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] [and [***name of subtenant***], a subtenant of [***name of defendant***],] no longer [has/have] the right to occupy the property because [***name of defendant***] has [created a nuisance on the property/ [or] used the property for an illegal purpose]. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [owns/leases] the property;**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [rented/subleased] the property to [***name of defendant***];**
3. **That [***name of defendant***] [***include one or both of the following:***]**

   created a nuisance on the property by [*specify conduct constituting nuisance***];**

   [or]

   used the property for an illegal purpose by [*specify illegal activity***];**
4. **That [***name of plaintiff***] properly gave [***name of defendant***] [and [***name of subtenant***]] three days' written notice to vacate the property; and**
5. **That [***name of defendant***] [or subtenant [***name of subtenant***]] is still occupying the property.**

[A "nuisance" is anything that [[is harmful to health]/ [or] [is indecent or offensive to the senses of an ordinary person with normal sensibilities]/ [or] [is an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property]/ [or] [unlawfully obstructs the free passage or use, in the customary manner, of any navigable lake, or river, bay, stream, canal, or basin, or any public park, square, street, or highway]/[or] [is [a/an] [fire hazard/*specify other potentially dangerous condition***] to the property]].]**

New December 2010; Revised June 2011, December 2011, May 2020, November 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

Include the bracketed references to a subtenancy in the opening paragraph and in elements 4 and 5 if persons other than the tenant-defendant are in occupancy of the premises.

If the plaintiff is the landlord or owner, select "owns" in element 1, and "rented" in element 2.

If the plaintiff is a tenant seeking to recover possession from a subtenant, include the bracketed language on subtenancy in the opening paragraph and in element 4, "leases" in element 1, and "subleased" in element 2. (Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(3).)

Include the optional last paragraph defining a nuisance if there is a factual dispute and the jury will determine whether the defendant's conduct constituted a nuisance. Omit any bracketed definitional options that are not at issue in the case. For additional authorities on nuisance, see the Sources and Authority to CACI No. 2020, *Public Nuisance—Essential Factual Elements*, and CACI No. 2021, *Private Nuisance—Essential Factual Elements*. Certain conduct or statutory violations that constitute or create a rebuttable presumption of a nuisance are set forth in Code of Civil Procedure section 1161(4). If applicable, insert the appropriate ground in element 3. (See also Health & Saf. Code, § 17922 [adopting various uniform housing and building codes].)

If the grounds for termination involve assigning, subletting, or committing waste in violation of a condition or covenant of the lease, give CACI No. 4304, *Termination for Violation of Terms of Lease/Agreement—Essential Factual Elements*. (See Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(4).)

Defective service may be waived if defendant admits timely receipt of notice. (See *Valov v. Tank* (1985) 168 Cal.App.3d 867, 876 [214 Cal.Rptr. 546].) However, if the fact of service is contested, compliance with the statutory requirements must be shown. (*Palm Property Investments, LLC v. Yadegar* (2011) 194 Cal.App.4th 1419, 1425 [123 Cal.Rptr.3d 816].) Therefore, this instruction does not provide an option for the jury to determine whether or not defective service was waived if there was actual receipt.

If a commercial lease requires service by a particular method, actual receipt by the tenant will not cure the landlord's failure to comply with the service requirements of the lease. (*Culver Center Partners East #1, L.P. v. Baja Fresh Westlake Village, Inc.* (2010) 185 Cal.App.4th 744, 752 [110 Cal.Rptr.3d 833].) Whether the same rule applies to a residential lease that specifies a method of service has not yet been decided.

If the lease specifies a time period for notice other than the three-day period, substitute that time period in element 4.

For nuisance or unlawful use, the landlord is entitled to possession on service of a three-day notice to quit; no opportunity to cure by performance is required. (Code Civ. Proc., § 1161(4).)

The Tenant Protection Act of 2019, local law, and/or federal law may impose additional requirements for the termination of a rental agreement based on nuisance or illegal activity. (See Civ. Code, § 1946.2(a) ["just cause" requirement for termination of certain residential tenancies], (b) ["just cause" defined], (b)(1)(C) [nuisance is "just cause"], (b)(1)(I) [unlawful purpose is "just cause"].) For example,

if the property in question is subject to a local rent control or rent stabilization ordinance, the ordinance may provide further definitions or conditions under which a landlord has just cause to evict a tenant for nuisance or unlawful use of the property. This instruction should be modified accordingly if applicable.

See CACI No. 4309, *Sufficiency and Service of Notice of Termination for Nuisance or Unlawful Use*, for an instruction on proper written notice.

See also CACI No. 312, *Substantial Performance*.

Sources and Authority

- Unlawful Detainer Based on Tenant Conduct. Code of Civil Procedure section 1161(4).
- Tenant Protection Act of 2019. Civil Code section 1946.2.
- "Nuisance" Defined. Civil Code section 3479.
- "Plaintiff argues, however, that he should be allowed to amend his complaint so as to bring his action under section 1161, subdivision 4. The notice thereunder required need not be framed in the alternative. However, plaintiff has at no time, either by his three days' notice or in any of his pleadings, suggested that defendant had assigned the lease or sublet the property, or had committed waste contrary to the conditions or covenants of the lease, or maintained a nuisance on the premises, or had used the property for an unlawful purpose. Plaintiff had three opportunities to state a cause of action; if he was of the belief that facts existed which brought his case under 1161, subdivision 4, it would have been a simple matter to allege such facts, but this he did not do." (*Hinman v. Wagnon* (1959) 172 Cal.App.2d 24, 29 [341 P.2d 749].)
- "The basic concept underlying the law of nuisance is that one should use one's own property so as not to injure the property of another. An action for private nuisance is designed to redress a substantial and unreasonable invasion of one's interest in the free use and enjoyment of one's property. ' "The invasion may be intentional and unreasonable. It may be unintentional but caused by negligent or reckless conduct; or it may result from an abnormally dangerous activity for which there is strict liability. On any of these bases the defendant may be liable. On the other hand, the invasion may be intentional but reasonable; or it may be entirely accidental and not fall within any of the categories mentioned above." ' Determination whether something, not deemed a nuisance per se, is a nuisance in fact in a particular instance, is a question for the trier of fact." (*Hellman v. La Cumbre Golf & Country Club* (1992) 6 Cal.App.4th 1224, 1230–1231 [8 Cal.Rptr.2d 293], internal citations omitted.)
- "Proper service on the lessee of a valid three-day notice to pay rent or quit is an essential prerequisite to a judgment declaring a lessor's right to possession under section 1161, subdivision 2. A lessor must allege and prove proper service of the requisite notice. Absent evidence the requisite notice was properly served pursuant to section 1162, no judgment for possession can be obtained." (*Liebovich v. Shahrokhkhany* (1997) 56 Cal.App.4th 511, 513 [65 Cal.Rptr.2d 457], internal citations omitted.)

- "Section 1162 does not authorize service of a three-day notice to pay rent or quit by mail delivery alone, certified or otherwise. It provides for service by: personal delivery; leaving a copy with a person of suitable age and discretion at the renter's residence or usual place of business *and* sending a copy through the mail to the tenant's *residence*; or posting *and* delivery of a copy to a person there residing, if one can be found, *and* sending a copy through the mail. Strict compliance with the statute is required." (*Liebovich, supra*, 56 Cal.App.4th at p. 516, original italics, internal citations omitted.)
- "In the cases discussed . . . , a finding of proper service turned on a party's acknowledgment or admission the notice in question was in fact received. In the present case, defendant denied, in his answer and at trial, that he had ever received the three-day notice. Because there was no admission of receipt in this case, service by certified mail did not establish or amount to personal delivery. Further, there was no evidence of compliance with any of the three methods of service of a three-day notice to pay rent or quit provided in [Code of Civil Procedure] section 1162. Therefore, the judgment must be reversed." (*Liebovich, supra*, 56 Cal.App.4th at p. 518.)
- "[Code of Civil Procedure section 1162 specifies] three ways in which service of the three-day notice may be effected on a residential tenant: . . . . As explained in *Liebovich, supra*, . . . , '[w]hen the fact of service is contested, compliance with one of these methods must be shown or the judgment must be reversed.' " (*Palm Property Investments, LLC, supra*, 194 Cal.App.4th at p. 1425.)

Secondary Sources

12 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Real Property, §§ 701, 759

1 California Landlord-Tenant Practice (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) §§ 8.55, 8.58, 8.59

1 California Eviction Defense Manual (Cont.Ed.Bar 2d ed.) §§ 6.46, 6.48, 6.49

Friedman et al., California Practice Guide: Landlord-Tenant, Ch. 7-C, *Bases For Terminating Tenancy*, ¶ 7:136 et seq. (The Rutter Group)

7 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 200, *Termination: Causes and Procedures*, § 200.21 (Matthew Bender)

7 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 200, *Termination of Tenancies*, § 200.38 (Matthew Bender)

Matthew Bender Practice Guide: California Landlord-Tenant Litigation, Ch. 4, *Termination of Tenancy*, 4.23

29 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 332, *Landlord and Tenant: The Tenancy*, § 332.28 (Matthew Bender)

29 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 333, *Landlord and Tenant: Eviction Actions*, § 333.10 (Matthew Bender)

23 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 236, *Unlawful Detainer*, § 236.11 (Matthew Bender)

Miller & Starr California Real Estate 4th, § 34:181 (Thomson Reuters)

4329. Affirmative Defense—Failure to Provide Reasonable Accommodation

---

[*Name of defendant***] claims that [***name of plaintiff***] is not entitled to evict [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] because [***name of plaintiff***] violated fair housing laws by refusing to provide [[***name of defendant***]/a member of [***name of defendant***]'s household] [a] reasonable accommodation[s] for [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] disability as necessary to afford [him/her/***nonbinary pronoun***] an equal opportunity to use and enjoy [a/an] [***specify nature of dwelling or public and common use area at issue, e.g., the apartment building's mail room***].**

To establish this defense, [*name of defendant***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [[***name of defendant***]/a member of [***name of defendant***]'s household] has a disability;**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] knew of, or should have known of, [[***name of defendant***]/the member of [***name of defendant***]'s household]'s disability;**
3. **[That [[***name of defendant***]/a member of [***name of defendant***]'s household/an authorized representative of [***name of defendant***]] requested [an] accommodation[s] on behalf of [himself/herself/***nonbinary pronoun/name of defendant***] [or] [another household member with a disability]];**
4. **That [an] accommodation[s] [was/were] necessary to afford [[***name of defendant***]/a member of [***name of defendant***]'s household] an equal opportunity to use and enjoy the [***specify nature of dwelling or public and common use area at issue, e.g., the apartment building's mail room***]; and**
5. **[That [***name of plaintiff***] failed to provide the reasonable accommodation[s]]**

   [or]

   [That [*name of plaintiff***] failed to engage in the interactive process to try to accommodate the disability].**

New May 2021

Directions for Use

An individual with a disability may raise failure to provide a reasonable accommodation as an affirmative defense to an unlawful detainer action. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 12176(c)(8)(A).) The individual with a disability seeking a reasonable

accommodation must make a request for an accommodation. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 12176(c)(1).) Such a request may be made by the individual with a disability, a family member, or someone authorized by the individual with a disability to act on the individual's behalf. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 12176(c)(2).)

A reasonable accommodation request that is made during a pending unlawful detainer action is subject to the same regulations that govern reasonable accommodation requests made at any other time. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 12176(c)(8).)

Sources and Authority

- Disability Discrimination Prohibited Under Fair Employment and Housing Act. Government Code section 12940(a).
- "Medical Condition" Defined. Government Code section 12926(i).
- "Mental Disability" Defined. Government Code section 12926(j).
- "Physical Disability" Defined. Government Code section 12926(m).
- Association With Disabled Person Protected. Government Code section 12926(o).
- Reasonable Accommodations. California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 12176(a), (c).
- Reasonable Accommodation Requests in Unlawful Detainer Actions. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 12176(c)(8).

Secondary Sources

8 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Constitutional Law, §§ 977, 1062–1064

3 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 63, *Duties and Liabilities of Brokers*, § 63.121 (Matthew Bender)

11 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 115, *Civil Rights: Employment Discrimination*, §§ 115.22, 115.35, 115.92 (Matthew Bender)

4560. Recovery of Payments to Unlicensed Contractor—Essential Factual Elements (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(b))

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] did not have a valid contractor's license during all times when [***name of defendant***] was [performing services/supervising construction] for [***name of plaintiff***]. To establish this claim and recover all compensation paid for these services, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of plaintiff***] [[engaged/hired]/ [or] contracted with] [***name of defendant***] to perform services for [***name of plaintiff***];**
2. **That a valid contractor's license was required to perform these services; and**
3. **That [***name of plaintiff***] paid [***name of defendant***] for services that [***name of defendant***] performed.**

[[*Name of plaintiff***] is not entitled to recover all compensation paid if [***name of defendant***] proves that at all times while [performing/supervising] these services, [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] had a valid contractor's license as required by law.]**

New June 2016; Revised November 2020, May 2021

Directions for Use

Give this instruction in a case in which the plaintiff seeks to recover money paid to an unlicensed contractor for service performed for which a license is required. (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(b).) Modify the instruction if the plaintiff claims the defendant did not perform services or supervise construction, but instead agreed to be solely responsible for completion of construction services. (See *Vallejo Development Co. v. Beck Development Co.* (1994) 24 Cal.App.4th 929, 940 [29 Cal.Rptr.2d 669].) For a case brought by a licensed contractor or an allegedly unlicensed contractor for payment for services performed, give CACI No. 4562, *Payment for Construction Services Rendered—Essential Factual Elements*. (See Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(a), (e).)

The burden of proof to establish licensure or proper licensure is on the licensee. Proof must be made by producing a verified certificate of licensure from the Contractors State License Board. When licensure or proper licensure is controverted, the burden of proof to establish licensure or proper licensure is on the contractor. (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(d).) Omit the final bracketed paragraph if the issue of licensure is not contested.

A corporation qualifies for a contractor's license through a responsible managing officer (RMO) or responsible managing employee (RME) who is qualified for the same license classification as the classification being applied for. (Bus. & Prof.

Code, § 7068(b)(3).) The plaintiff may attack a contractor's license by going behind the face of the license and proving that a required RMO or RME is a sham. The burden of proof remains with the contractor to prove a bona fide RMO or RME. (*Buzgheia v. Leasco Sierra Grove* (1997) 60 Cal.App.4th 374, 385–387 [70 Cal.Rptr.2d 427].) Whether an RMO or RME is a sham can be a question of fact. (*Jeff Tracy, Inc. v. City of Pico Rivera* (2015) 240 Cal.App.4th 510, 518 [192 Cal.Rptr.3d 600].)

Sources and Authority

- Action to Recover Compensation Paid to Unlicensed Contractor. Business and Professions Code section 7031(b).
- Proof of Licensure. Business and Professions Code section 7031(d).
- "Contractor" Defined. Business and Professions Code section 7026.
- "The purpose of the licensing law is to protect the public from incompetence and dishonesty in those who provide building and construction services. The licensing requirements provide minimal assurance that all persons offering such services in California have the requisite skill and character, understand applicable local laws and codes, and know the rudiments of administering a contracting business." (*Hydrotech Systems, Ltd. v. Oasis Waterpark* (1991) 52 Cal.3d 988, 995 [277 Cal.Rptr. 517, 803 P.2d 370], internal citations omitted.)
- "Because of the strength and clarity of this policy, it is well settled that section 7031 applies despite injustice to the unlicensed contractor. 'Section 7031 represents a legislative determination that the importance of deterring unlicensed persons from engaging in the contracting business *outweighs any harshness between the parties,* and that such deterrence can best be realized by denying violators the right to maintain any action for compensation in the courts of this state. [Citation.] . . .' " (*Hydrotech Systems, Ltd., supra,* 52 Cal.3d at p. 995, original italics.)
- "The current legislative requirement that a contractor plaintiff must, in addition to proving the traditional elements of a contract claim, also prove that it was duly licensed at all times during the performance of the contract does not change this historical right to a jury trial." (*Jeff Tracy, Inc., supra,* 240 Cal.App.4th at p. 518, fn. 2.)
- "[T]he courts may not resort to equitable considerations in defiance of section 7031." (*Lewis & Queen v. N. M. Ball Sons* (1957) 48 Cal.2d 141, 152 [308 P.2d 713].)
- "In 2001, the Legislature complemented the shield created by subdivision (a) of section 7031 by adding a sword that allows persons who utilize unlicensed contractors to recover compensation paid to the contractor for performing unlicensed work. Section 7031(b) provides that 'a person who utilizes the services of an unlicensed contractor may bring an action in any court of competent jurisdiction in this state to recover all compensation paid to the unlicensed contractor for performance of any act or contract' unless the

substantial compliance doctrine applies." (*White v. Cridlebaugh* (2009) 178 Cal.App.4th 506, 519 [100 Cal.Rptr.3d 434], internal citation omitted.)

- "It appears section 7031(b) was designed to treat persons who have utilized unlicensed contractors consistently, regardless of whether they have paid the contractor for the unlicensed work. In short, those who have not paid are protected from being sued for payment and those who have paid may recover all compensation delivered. Thus, unlicensed contractors are not able to avoid the full measure of the CSLL's civil penalties by (1) requiring prepayment before undertaking the next increment of unlicensed work or (2) retaining progress payments relating to completed phases of the construction." (*White, supra*, 178 Cal.App.4th at p. 520.)
- "In most cases, a contractor can establish valid licensure by simply producing 'a verified certificate of licensure from the Contractors' State License Board which establishes that the individual or entity bringing the action was duly licensed in the proper classification of contractors at all times during the performance of any act or contract covered by the action.' [Contractor] concedes that if this was the only evidence at issue, 'then—perhaps—the issue could be decided by the court without a jury.' But as [contractor] points out, the City was challenging [contractor]'s license by going behind the face of the license to prove that [license holder] was a sham RME or RMO." (*Jeff Tracy, Inc., supra,* 240 Cal.App.4th at p. 518.)
- "[T]he determination of whether [contractor] held a valid class A license involved questions of fact. '[W]here there is a conflict in the evidence from which either conclusion could be reached as to the status of the parties, the question must be submitted to the jury. [Citations.] This rule is clearly applicable to cases revolving around the disputed right of a party to bring suit under the provisions of Business and Professions Code section 7031.' " (*Jeff Tracy, Inc., supra,* 240 Cal.App.4th at p. 518.)
- "We conclude the authorization of recovery of '*all* compensation paid to the unlicensed contractor for performance of any act or contract' means that unlicensed contractors are required to return all compensation received without reductions or offsets for the value of material or services provided." (*White, supra*, 178 Cal.App.4th at pp. 520–521, original italics, internal citation omitted.)
- "[A]n unlicensed contractor is subject to forfeiture even if the other contracting party was aware of the contractor's lack of a license, and the other party's bad faith or unjust enrichment cannot be asserted by the contractor as a defense to forfeiture." (*Judicial Council of California v. Jacobs Facilities, Inc.* (2015) 239 Cal.App.4th 882, 896 [191 Cal.Rptr.3d 714].)
- "Nothing in section 7031 either limits its application to a particular class of homeowners or excludes protection of 'sophisticated' persons. Reading that limitation into the statute would be inconsistent with its purpose of ' "deterring unlicensed persons from engaging in the contracting business." ' " (*Phoenix*

Mechanical Pipeline, Inc. v. Space Exploration Technologies Corp. (2017) 12 Cal.App.5th 842, 849 [219 Cal.Rptr.3d 775].)

- "By entering into the agreements to 'improve the Property' and to be '*solely responsible* for completion of infrastructure improvements—including graded building pads, storm drains, sanitary systems, streets, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, utilities, street lighting, and traffic signals—[the plaintiff] was clearly contracting to provide construction services in exchange for cash payments by [the defendants]. The mere execution of such a contract is an act 'in the capacity of a contractor,' and an unlicensed person is barred by section 7031, subdivision (a), from bringing claims based on the contract. [¶] . . . [¶] . . . Section 7026 plainly states that both the person who provides construction services himself and one who does so 'through others' qualifies as a 'contractor.' The California courts have also long held that those who enter into construction contracts must be licensed, even when they themselves do not do the actual work under the contract." (*Vallejo Development Co., supra,* 24 Cal.App.4th at pp. 940–941, original italics.)
- "[Contractor] has not alleged one contract, but rather a series of agreements for each separate task that it was asked to perform. It may therefore seek compensation under those alleged agreements that apply to tasks for which no license was required." (*Phoenix Mechanical Pipeline, Inc., supra,* 12 Cal.App.5th at p. 853.)
- "Section 7031, subdivision (e) states an exception to the license requirement of subdivision (a). Subdivision (e) provides in part: '[T]he court may determine that there has been substantial compliance with licensure requirements under this section if it is shown at an evidentiary hearing that the person who engaged in the business or acted in the capacity of a contractor (1) had been duly licensed as a contractor in this state prior to the performance of the act or contract, (2) acted reasonably and in good faith to maintain proper licensure, and (3) acted promptly and in good faith to remedy the failure to comply with the licensure requirements upon learning of the failure.' " (*C. W. Johnson & Sons, Inc. v. Carpenter* (2020) 53 Cal.App.5th 165, 169 [265 Cal.Rptr.3d 895].)
- "[I]t is clear that the disgorgement provided in section 7031(b) is a penalty. It deprives the contractor of any compensation for labor and materials used in the construction while allowing the plaintiff to retain the benefits of that construction. And, because the plaintiff may bring a section 7031(b) disgorgement action regardless of any fault in the construction by the unlicensed contractor, it falls within the Supreme Court's definition of a penalty: 'a recovery " 'without reference to the actual damage sustained.' " ' Accordingly, we hold that [Code Civ. Proc., §] 340, subdivision (a), the one-year statute of limitations, applies to disgorgement claims brought under section 7031(b)." (*Eisenberg Village of Los Angeles Jewish Home for the Aging v. Suffolk Construction Company, Inc.* (2020) 53 Cal.App.5th 1201, 1212 [268 Cal.Rptr.3d 334], internal citation and footnote omitted.)
- "[W]e hold that the discovery rule does not apply to section 7031(b) claims.

Thus, the ordinary rule of accrual applies, i.e., the claim accrues ' "when the cause of action is complete with all of its elements." ' In the case of a section 7031(b) claim, the cause of action is complete when an unlicensed contractor completes or ceases performance of the act or contract at issue." (*Eisenberg Village of Los Angeles Jewish Home for the Aging, supra,* 53 Cal.App.5th at pp. 1214–1215, internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

1 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Contracts, § 491

12 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 430, *Licensing of Contractors*, § 430.70 (Matthew Bender)

10 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 104, *Building Contracts*, § 104.83 (Matthew Bender)

5 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 50A, *Contracts: Performance, Breach, and Defenses*, § 50A.52 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

29 California Legal Forms, Ch. 88, *Licensing of Contractors*, § 88.18 (Matthew Bender)

4561. Damages—All Payments Made to Unlicensed Contractor

A person who pays money to an unlicensed contractor may recover all compensation paid to the unlicensed contractor.

If you decide that [*name of plaintiff***] has proved that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] paid money to [***name of defendant***] for services and that [***name of defendant***] has failed to prove that [he/she/***nonbinary pronoun***/it] was licensed at all times during performance, then [***name of plaintiff***] is entitled to the return of all amounts paid, not just the amounts paid while [***name of defendant***] was unlicensed. The fact that [***name of plaintiff***] may have received some or all of the benefits of [***name of defendant***]'s performance does not affect [his/her/***nonbinary pronoun***/its] right to the return of all amounts paid.**

New June 2016; Revised May 2021

Directions for Use

Give this instruction to clarify that the plaintiff is entitled to recover all compensation paid to the unlicensed defendant regardless of any seeming injustice to the contractor. (See *Hydrotech Systems, Ltd. v. Oasis Waterpark* (1991) 52 Cal.3d 988, 995 [277 Cal.Rptr. 517, 803 P.2d 370].)

Give CACI No. 4562, *Payment for Construction Services Rendered—Essential Factual Elements*, if an allegedly unlicensed contractor brings a claim for payment for services performed. (See Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(a), (e).)

Sources and Authority

- Recovery of All Compensation Paid to Unlicensed Contractor. Business and Professions Code section 7031(b).
- "Because of the strength and clarity of this policy, it is well settled that section 7031 applies despite injustice to the unlicensed contractor. 'Section 7031 represents a legislative determination that the importance of deterring unlicensed persons from engaging in the contracting business *outweighs any harshness between the parties,* and that such deterrence can best be realized by denying violators the right to maintain any action for compensation in the courts of this state. [Citation.] . . .' " (*Hydrotech Systems, Ltd., supra*, 52 Cal.3d at p. 995, original italics.)
- "[T]he courts may not resort to equitable considerations in defiance of section 7031." (*Lewis & Queen v. N. M. Ball Sons* (1957) 48 Cal.2d 141, 152 [308 P.2d 713].)
- "[I]f a contractor is unlicensed for any period of time while delivering construction services, the contractor forfeits all compensation for the work, not merely compensation for the period when the contractor was unlicensed."

(*Judicial Council of California v. Jacobs Facilities, Inc.* (2015) 239 Cal.App.4th 882, 896 [191 Cal.Rptr.3d 714].)

- "We conclude the authorization of recovery of '*all* compensation paid to the unlicensed contractor for performance of any act or contract' means that unlicensed contractors are required to return all compensation received without reductions or offsets for the value of material or services provided." (*White v. Cridlebaugh* (2009) 178 Cal.App.4th 506, 520–521 [100 Cal.Rptr.3d 434], original italics, internal citation omitted.)

Secondary Sources

1 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Contracts, § 491

12 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 430, *Licensing of Contractors*, § 430.70 (Matthew Bender)

10 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 104, *Building Contracts*, § 104.83 (Matthew Bender)

5 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 50A, *Contracts: Performance, Breach, and Defenses*, § 50A.52 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

29 California Legal Forms, Ch. 88, *Licensing of Contractors*, § 88.18 (Matthew Bender)

4562. Payment for Construction Services Rendered—Essential Factual Elements (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(a), (e))

[*Name of plaintiff***] claims that [***name of defendant***] owes [***name of plaintiff***] money for construction services rendered. To establish this claim, [***name of plaintiff***] must prove all of the following:**

1. **That [***name of defendant***] [[engaged/hired]/ [or] contracted with] [***name of plaintiff***] to [***specify contractor services***];**
2. **That [***name of plaintiff***] had at all times during the performance of construction services a valid contractor's license;**
3. **That [***name of plaintiff***] performed these service[s];**
4. **That [***name of defendant***] has not paid [***name of plaintiff***] for the construction services that [***name of plaintiff***] provided; and**
5. **The amount of money [***name of defendant***] owes [***name of plaintiff***] for the construction services provided.**

New May 2021

Directions for Use

Give this instruction in a case in which the plaintiff-contractor seeks to recover compensation owed for services performed for which a license is required. (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(a).)

For element 2, licensure requirements may be satisfied by substantial compliance with the licensure requirements. (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(e).) If the court has determined the defendant's substantial compliance, modify element 2 accordingly, and instruct the jury that the court has made the determination.

When licensure or proper licensure is controverted, the burden of proof to establish licensure or proper licensure is on the contractor. (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 7031(d).) Proof must be made by producing a verified certificate of licensure from the Contractors State License Board.

For a case involving recovery of payment for services provided by an allegedly unlicensed contractor, give CACI No. 4560, *Recovery of Payments to Unlicensed Contractor—Essential Factual Elements*.

Sources and Authority

- Proof of Licensure. Business and Professions Code section 7031(d).
- "Contractor" Defined. Business and Professions Code section 7026.
- "[Contractor] has not alleged one contract, but rather a series of agreements for each separate task that it was asked to perform. It may therefore seek compensation under those alleged agreements that apply to tasks for which no

license was required." (*Phoenix Mechanical Pipeline, Inc. v. Space Exploration Technologies Corp.* (2017) 12 Cal.App.5th 842, 853 [219 Cal.Rptr.3d 775].)

- "Section 7031, subdivision (e) states an exception to the license requirement of subdivision (a). Subdivision (e) provides in part: '[T]he court may determine that there has been substantial compliance with licensure requirements under this section if it is shown at an evidentiary hearing that the person who engaged in the business or acted in the capacity of a contractor (1) had been duly licensed as a contractor in this state prior to the performance of the act or contract, (2) acted reasonably and in good faith to maintain proper licensure, and (3) acted promptly and in good faith to remedy the failure to comply with the licensure requirements upon learning of the failure.' " (*C. W. Johnson & Sons, Inc. v. Carpenter* (2020) 53 Cal.App.5th 165, 169 [265 Cal.Rptr.3d 895].)

Secondary Sources

1 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Contracts, § 491

California Civil Practice: Real Property Litigation §§ 10:26–10:38 (Thomson Reuters)

12 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 430, *Licensing of Contractors*, § 430.70 (Matthew Bender)

10 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 104, *Building Contracts*, § 104.83 (Matthew Bender)

5 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 50A, *Contracts: Performance, Breach, and Defenses*, § 50A.52 et seq. (Matthew Bender)

29 California Legal Forms, Ch. 88, *Licensing of Contractors*, § 88.18 (Matthew Bender)

Miller & Starr, California Real Estate 4th §§ 32:68–32:84

4901. Prescriptive Easement

[*Name of plaintiff*] claims that [he/she/*nonbinary pronoun*] is entitled to a nonexclusive use of [*name of defendant*]'s property for the purpose of [*describe use, e.g., reaching the access road*]. This right is called a prescriptive easement. In order to establish a prescriptive easement, [*name of plaintiff*] must prove that for a period of five years all of the following were true:

1. **That [*name of plaintiff*] has been using [*name of defendant*]'s property for the purpose of [*e.g., reaching the access road*];**
2. **That [*name of plaintiff*]'s use of the property was continuous and uninterrupted;**
3. **That [*name of plaintiff*]'s use of [*name of defendant*]'s property was open and easily observable, or was under circumstances that would give reasonable notice to [*name of defendant*]; and**
4. **That [*name of plaintiff*] did not have [*name of defendant*]'s permission to use the land.**

New November 2019

Directions for Use

Use this instruction for a claim that the plaintiff has obtained a prescriptive easement to use the defendant's property. A claimant for a prescriptive easement is entitled to a jury trial. (*Arciero Ranches v. Meza* (1993) 17 Cal.App.4th 114, 124 [21 Cal.Rptr.2d 127].)

If the case involves periods of prescriptive use by successive users (i.e., "tacking"), modify each element to account for the prior use by others. (*Windsor Pacific LLC v. Samwood Co., Inc*. (2013) 213 Cal.App.4th 263, 270 [152 Cal.Rptr.3d 518], disapproved on other grounds in *Mountain Air Enterprises, LLC v. Sundowner Towers, LLC* (2017) 3 Cal.5th 744, 756 fn. 3 [220 Cal.Rptr.3d 650, 398 P.3d 556].)

There is a split of authority over the standard of proof for a prescriptive easement. (Compare *Vieira Enterprises, Inc. v. McCoy* (2017) 8 Cal.App.5th 1057, 1074 [214 Cal.Rptr.3d 193] [preponderance of evidence] with *Grant v. Ratliff* (2008) 164 Cal.App.4th 1304, 1310 [79 Cal.Rptr.3d 902] [clear and convincing evidence].)

Sources and Authority

- " 'The elements necessary to establish a prescriptive easement are well settled. The party claiming such an easement must show use of the property which has been open, notorious, continuous and adverse for an uninterrupted period of five years. [Citations.] Whether the elements of prescription are established is a question of fact for the trial court [citation], and the findings of the court will

not be disturbed where there is substantial evidence to support them.' '[A]n essential element necessary to the establishment of a prescriptive easement is visible, open and notorious use sufficient to impart actual or constructive notice of the use to the owner of the servient tenement. [Citation.]' " (*McLear-Gary v. Scott* (2018) 25 Cal.App.5th 145, 159 [235 Cal.Rptr.3d 443], internal citation omitted.)

- "Periods of prescriptive use by successive owners of the dominant estate can be 'tacked' together if the first three elements are satisfied." (*Windsor Pacific LLC, supra*, 213 Cal.App.4th at p. 270.)
- "[The] burden of proof as to each and all of the requisite elements to create a prescriptive easement is upon the one asserting the claim. [Citations.] [Para.] . . . [The] existence or nonexistence of each of the requisite elements to create a prescriptive easement is a question of fact for the court or jury." (*Twin Peaks Land Co. v. Briggs* (1982) 130 Cal.App.3d 587, 593 [181 Cal.Rptr. 25].)
- "[A] party seeking to establish a prescriptive easement has the burden of proof by clear and convincing evidence. The higher standard of proof demonstrates there is no policy favoring the establishment of prescriptive easements." (*Grant, supra*, 164 Cal.App.4th at p. 1310, internal citation omitted.)
- "[Plaintiff] correctly contends that the burden of proof of a prescriptive easement or prescriptive termination of an easement is not clear and convincing evidence . . . ." (*Vieira Enterprises, Inc., supra*, 8 Cal.App.5th at p. 1064.)
- "Whether the use is hostile or is merely a matter of neighborly accommodation, however, is a question of fact to be determined in light of the surrounding circumstances and the relationship between the parties." (*Warsaw v. Chicago Metallic Ceilings, Inc*. (1984) 35 Cal.3d 564, 572 [199 Cal.Rptr. 773, 676 P.2d 584].)
- " 'The term "adverse" in this context is essentially synonymous with "hostile" and " 'under claim of right.' " [Citations.] A claimant need not believe that his or her use is legally justified or expressly claim a right of use for the use to be adverse. [Citations.] Instead, a claimant's use is adverse to the owner if the use is made without any express or implied recognition of the owner's property rights. [Citations.] In other words, a claimant's use is adverse to the owner if it is wrongful and in defiance of the owner's property rights. [Citation.]' " (*McBride v. Smith* (2018) 18 Cal.App.5th 1160, 1181 [227 Cal.Rptr.3d 390].)
- "Claim of right does not require a belief or claim that the use is legally justified. It simply means that the property was used without permission of the owner of the land. As the American Law of Property states in the context of adverse possession: 'In most of the cases asserting [the requirement of a claim of right], it means no more than that possession must be hostile, which in turn means only that the owner has not expressly consented to it by lease or license or has not been led into acquiescing in it by the denial of adverse claim on the part of the possessor.' One text proposes that because the phrase ' "claim of right" ' has caused so much trouble by suggesting the need for an intent or state of mind, it

would be better if the phrase and the notions it has spawned were forgotten." (*Felgenhauer v. Soni* (2004) 121 Cal.App.4th 445, 450 [17 Cal.Rptr.3d 135], internal citations omitted.)

- "Prescription cannot be gained if the use is permissive." (*Ranch at the Falls LLC v. O'Neal* (2019) 38 Cal.App.5th 155, 182 [250 Cal.Rptr.3d 585], citation omitted.)
- "Use with the owner's permission, however, is not adverse to the owner. [Citations.] To be adverse to the owner a claimant's use must give rise to a cause of action by the owner against the claimant. [Citations.] This ensures that a prescriptive easement can arise only if the owner had an opportunity to protect his or her rights by taking legal action to prevent the wrongful use, yet failed to do so. [Citations.]" (*McBride, supra*, 18 Cal.App.5th at p. 1181.)
- "Prescriptive rights 'are limited to the uses which were made of the easements during the prescriptive period. [Citations.] Therefore, no different or greater use can be made of the easements without defendants' consent.' While the law permits increases in the scope of use of an easement where 'the change is one of degree, not kind', 'an actual change in the physical objects passing over the road' constitutes a 'substantial change in the nature of the use and a consequent increase of burden upon the servient estate . . . more than a change in the degree of use.' ' "In ascertaining whether a particular use is permissible under an easement appurtenant created by prescription there must be considered . . . the needs which result from a normal evolution in the use of the dominant tenement and the extent to which the satisfaction of those needs increases the burden on the servient tenement." ' '[T]he question of whether there has been an unreasonable use of an easement is one of fact . . . .' " (*McLear-Gary, supra*, 25 Cal.App.5th at p. 160, internal citations omitted.)

Secondary Sources

12 Witkin, Summary of California Law (11th ed. 2017) Real Property, § 415 et seq.

10 California Real Estate Law and Practice, Ch. 343, *Easements*, § 343.15 (Matthew Bender)

2 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 13, *Adverse Possession*, § 13.13 (Matthew Bender)

20 California Forms of Pleading and Practice, Ch. 240, *Easements*, § 240.16 (Matthew Bender)

22 California Points and Authorities, Ch. 225, *Trespass*, § 225.180 (Matthew Bender)